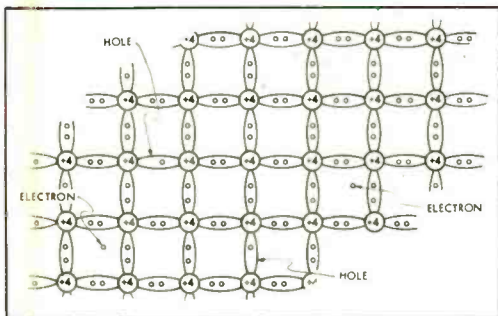


# AUDIO

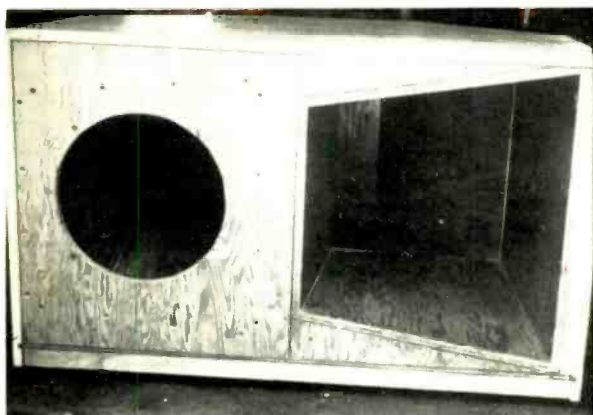
ENGINEERING MUSIC SOUND REPRODUCTION

OCTOBER, 1956

50¢



*While it is possible to describe the internal workings of transistors in a way that is understandable only to the physicist, it is also possible to do it simply and clearly. See page 15.*



*Designs for satisfactory low-frequency horns are many, but few are suitable for installation in the home. This one, shown partly finished, is of a size and shape that results in an attractively proportioned cabinet. See page 26.*

**TRANSISTOR ACTION**

**PORTED LOUDSPEAKER CABINETS**

**DISTORTION IN TAPE RECORDING**

**INTERACTION CONCEPT IN FEEDBACK DESIGN**



## *Bogen Owner Revisits New Orleans*

The Bogen Company does not guarantee the appearance in your local Bogen Sound Salon of one of Lulu White's Storyville "entertainers" circa 1905. We do guarantee a delightful experience when you hear your favorite Dixie record through these superlative Bogen instruments.

The preamplifier (right) is our new PR100A . . . with every control and

feature you can think of. You can own the chassis for only \$109, the striking enclosure for \$7.50. The record player is the B50-16X, \$48.65 with G.E. magnetic cartridge. The amplifier is the 70-watt D070, practically distortion-less, and styled for either vertical or horizontal mounting: \$129.50 with its enclosure.

You'll find valuable reading in our new Third Edition of "Understand-

ing High Fidelity". Just send 25c to David Bogen Company, Inc., Dept. AZ, P. O. Box 500, Paramus, N. J.

**Bogen**

HIGH FIDELITY  
because it sounds better  
An affiliate of Unirtronics Corporation

# AUDIO

ENGINEERING MUSIC SOUND REPRODUCTION

C. G. McProud, Editor and Publisher

Henry A. Schober, Business Manager

Harrie K. Richardson, Associate Editor

Joan Dioguardi, Assistant Editor

Janet M. Durgin, Production Manager

Edgar E. Newman, Circulation Director

Sanford L. Cahn, Advertising Director

Special Representative—

H. Thorpe Covington,  
 7530 Sheridan Road, Chicago 30, Ill.

Mid West Representative—

Sanford R. Cowan, 67 West 44th St.,  
 New York 36, N. Y.

West Coast Representatives—

James C. Galloway and J. W. Harbison,  
 6535 Wilshire Boulevard, Los Angeles 48, Calif.



## CONTENTS

|                                                                                                                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| About Music—Harold Lawrence                                                                                                                 | 2  |
| Letters                                                                                                                                     | 6  |
| Employment Register                                                                                                                         | 10 |
| New Literature                                                                                                                              | 10 |
| Editor's Report                                                                                                                             | 12 |
| Transistor Action—Paul Penfield, Jr.                                                                                                        | 15 |
| Ported Loudspeaker Cabinets—James Moir                                                                                                      | 23 |
| A Semicircular Exponential Horn—Reuben M. Cares, M.D.                                                                                       | 26 |
| Distortion in Tape Recording—Herman Burstein and Henry C. Pollack                                                                           | 30 |
| Improved Circuit for Electrostatic Tweeters—Charles Erwin Cohn                                                                              | 36 |
| The Interaction Concept in Feedback Design—Part 1—Norman H. Crowhurst                                                                       | 38 |
| Contracts Against Competitive Employment—Albert Woodruff Gray                                                                               | 44 |
| The Conn Electronic Organ In Two Parts—Part 2—Richard H. Dorf                                                                               | 48 |
| Audioclinic—Joseph Giovanelli                                                                                                               | 59 |
| Equipment Report—The Garrard record changers—Rogers Oxford amplifier—Robins Industries' "KleeNeedLE" and "Aud-O-File"—"Dual" Record Cleaner | 63 |
| Book Review                                                                                                                                 | 69 |
| New Products                                                                                                                                | 71 |
| Record Revue—Edward Tatnall Canby                                                                                                           | 72 |
| Audio ETC—Edward Tatnall Canby                                                                                                              | 78 |
| Coming Events                                                                                                                               | 86 |
| Industry People                                                                                                                             | 97 |
| Advertising Index                                                                                                                           | 98 |

AUDIO (title registered U. S. Pat. Off.) is published monthly by Radio Magazines, Inc., Henry A. Schober, President; C. G. McProud, Secretary, Executive and Editorial Offices, 204 Front St., Mineola, N. Y. Subscription rates—U. S., Possessions, Canada and Mexico, \$4.00 for one year, \$7.00 for two years, all other countries, \$5.00 per year. Single copies 50c. Printed in U. S. A. at Lancaster, Pa. All rights reserved. Entire contents copyright 1956 by Radio Magazines, Inc. Entered as Second Class Matter February 9, 1950 at the Post Office, Lancaster, Pa. under the Act of March 3, 1879.

RADIO MAGAZINES, INC., P. O. Box 629, MINEOLA, N. Y.

AUDIO • OCTOBER, 1956

- 20 Watt Amplifier, S-1000; push-button equalization, Z729/EF86 low noise phono preamp, "center-set" loudness control, rumble and scratch filters, in a variety of cabinet styles. From \$99.50.

**Sherwood**

- FM-AM Tuner, S-2000; 1.2  $\mu$ v cascade FM sensitivity, AFC, wide/narrow AM bands, in cabinets to match the S-1000 amplifiers. From \$139.50.

**Sherwood**

- FM Tuner, S-3000; 1.2  $\mu$ v cascade FM sensitivity, AFC, and many other features, in cabinets to match the S-1000 amplifiers. From \$99.50.

**Sherwood**

- Forester 3-Way Speaker System: 1½% IM distortion at 25 watts, true horn-loaded woofer, 300/5000 cps crossover in a variety of cabinet styles. From \$189.00.

**Sherwood**

- Low-Boy Forester Speaker System and matching equipment cabinet, featuring faultless Sherwood engineering and exquisite design.

**Sherwood**

- Complete Forester Kits, including all necessary instructions to assemble your own speaker systems. From \$129.00.

**Sherwood**

- Crossover Networks with 12 db per octave attenuation to provide almost complete freedom from intermodulation distortion. From

**Sherwood**

For the newest developments in fine High Fidelity products, see

**Sherwood**

at your local dealer . . . or write for free literature.

**Sherwood**  
 ELECTRONIC LABORATORIES, INC.

DEPT. A-10, 2802 W. CULLOM AVE.  
 CHICAGO 18, ILL.

## COMPLETE HI-FI

*Golden Ensemble*  
by *Rauland*

Tuner, Preamp and Amplifier in a single, compact BALANCED HI-FI unit at extremely low cost...

*The Very Best for Less!*



Here's the quality unit for simplest installation—merely add speaker and record changer and have your complete, superb FM-AM-Phono home music system. No cabinet required—saves money, space, installation problems. You get the ultimate in wide-range musical enjoyment and you pay less for it. Features are outstanding. Response: FM  $\pm 0.5$  db, 20 to 20,000 cps; AM,  $\pm 3.0$  db, 20 to 5,000 cps; Phono,  $\pm 0.5$  db, 20 to 20,000 cps. Sensitivity: FM, 3 mv. for 20 db of quieting; AM, 5 mv. for 0.5 watt output. Harmonic distortion: Radio input, less than 2%; Phono input, less than 0.7%. Separate front ends for AM and FM; tuned RF stage on FM; discriminator with dual limiters; AFC with defeat on function switch; FM dipole antenna; AM has RF stage, ferrite loop. Separate bass, treble controls; RIAA record equalization; choice of standard or equal loudness control; full 12 watts output, etc. Ultra-compact design, only  $5\frac{3}{4}$ " high; decorator-styled in handsome charcoal black with marbleized gold finish. Fits anywhere beautifully. See and hear the "Golden Ensemble" soon.

### NEW! HI-FI SOUND FOR TV!



EXCLUSIVE RAULAND  
TV 55 TELEVISION  
SOUND TUNER

Designed for use with the "Golden Ensemble". Makes your TV sound "come alive" for thrilling listening or tape recording. Just plug in, tune and enjoy Hi-Fi audio on any VHF channel, played through your RAULAND music system! See it—hear it now.

Visit your Hi-Fi dealer for a personal RAULAND Hi-Fi audition. See and hear the "Golden Ensemble" and TV 55 Sound Tuner—and you'll know you're getting the very best for less.

*Rauland*

Write for full details covering the complete RAULAND Hi-Fi line

RAULAND-BORG CORPORATION  
3515 W. Addison St., Dept. C, Chicago 18, Ill.

# ABOUT MUSIC

HAROLD LAWRENCE\*

## Short And Not So Sweet

THE TROUBLE with so many TV dramas is that they are really full-length plays in disguise, crammed into an hour's time—and not even an hour at that. For after the station breaks, commercials, and credits are added up, some forty-five minutes might be left over, which would be only enough time to build up to the climax of the first act, not to mention the entire play. No matter how skillful the adaptation, everything seems to happen too quickly: characters are developed on the run, issues are met, fought over and resolved almost in the twinkling of an eye, and before you know it, you're watching next week's trailer. The end result is a feeling of resentment over having been tricked into something like drinking a gin and tonic without the gin. Of course, there is a large number of plays written expressly for the medium by authors who are fully conscious of its limitations and potentialities. But the tendency among TV playwrights today is to adapt—whether consciously or not is beside the point—the theatre to the video screen. Such projects seldom bear fruit.

The tyranny of the clock somehow has an unsettling effect upon writers (can anyone escape it?) and throws their timing off. It takes an author with the genius of a de Maupassant and a director with the imagination of a John Huston to successfully beat the clock. Not that it's an easy task to produce a play intended for an evening's entertainment. But at least it's not like looking at things through the wrong end of a telescope.

Given all these problems, the two hour play, simmered down to less than half its length, can sometimes be justified. A shifting of accents, elimination of minor characters, and perhaps an isolation of one particular aspect of the drama, might lead to an absorbing play within a play.

The same cannot be said for music. When a Beethoven symphony is whittled down from thirty to ten minutes, the work's impact turns as soggy as a wet roll. Whole chunks of Beethoven are still there, all the principal themes dutifully make their appearance, and the orchestration has not been tampered with. Yet the total effect is repulsive to the musician and serious music lover, and strangely unsatisfying to the layman.

In digest versions of symphonic music, the peaks are there but the valleys are gone. Development sections that repeat themes over and over again are thoughtfully omitted; connective tissue leading to the introduction of a new motive is cut away to permit a more direct approach; and as for *da capo* repeats, well, those are obviously unnecessary. The streamlined piece that emerges from the operating theatre is a head without a body. High points follow each other in rapid succession; they do not grow, but instead smack up against stone walls at the end of blind

alleys. Too much climax, not enough contrast; like a meal composed of eclairs, cream puffs and banana short cake.

The "Listener's Digest" is merely a more skillful counterpart of the overzealous record salesman who is demonstrating the latest release. This stylus-hopper will roam over the grooves in search of deafening tutti passages, soaring themes, tympani rolls or cymbal clashes—all this with the gain way up. The key sections of the disc are sandwiched in between short, terrifying blasts as the salesman's pickup skitters across the record.

The promoters of abbreviated music maintain that this is the only way to bring classical music to the masses, that what they have done is to skim the cream off great musical works. But, as Paul Henry Lang so astutely pointed out, there is no cream in great musical works for the simple reason that they are all "homogenized."

Learning to appreciate music is not like learning to read faster. In the latter case, the instructor urges his students to "get the thoughts fast, do not get bogged down in words, just follow the main thread and stop wasting time on details." In reading through an article, you can afford to skip words, and even whole sentences, if you are intent on merely extracting the "message" of the writer. But you can't skip notes in music. A musical composition is a continuous fabric, with a tonal logic all its own. It is as absurd to "slenderize" music as it is to reduce a great poem to prosaic terms.

No one will dispute the fact that many composers write overlong works. Take Wagner's *Parsifal*, for example. One of the most impressive moments in all of Wagner's output is the *Transformation Music* in Act I. To reach this magical point in the score, however, one must put up with things like Gurnemanz's Monologue. Taken by itself, the monologue is long and dreary. In context it is an essential part of the slow evolution of Wagnerian musical thought. It is true that Gurnemanz was longwinded, but it is equally true that there is no way of successfully circumventing him. If the digest man used his clippers on this score, he would be cutting out the heart of the opera: its dramatic continuity.

The "Listener's Digest" turned out to be indigestible, but its spirit lives on, undetected by the very critics who annihilated it two years ago. This time opera has become the victim—opera without singers, that is. You can now hear *La Bohème* and *Tosca* in digest form in the same period of time it takes to hear only one of the operas complete. In this concentrated form, Puccini, whose music has its heady quota of perfume, now smells like a gardenia-filled room.

The "Listener's Digest" has been touted as the "exciting short cut to great music." But this and other abbreviations could better be called, "the most unkindest cuts of all."

\* 26 West Ninth Street, New York 11, N. Y.

# YOUR high-fidelity equipment...

## Here's how the BRITISH INDUSTRIES GROUP lines up...



For example—**New!**

### Garrard RC 88 "Triumph II"

**World's Finest Record Changer**

Full manual and automatic positions. True-turret! Motor, foot-pedal, 4-pole, Friction Surge motor. Foot-pedal/Garrard Patent. \$54.50 net



For example—

### Leak TL/10

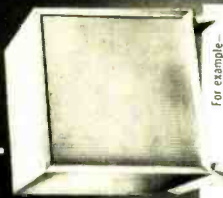
Britain's Finest Amplifier with "Triumph II" Remote Control Pre-amplifier B. I. C. standard set! Amazingly low 0.1% distortion. Four master control dials, with exclusive plug-in tape jacks on front panel. \$109.50 net complete



For example—

### Wharfedale

Super 12 /CS/AL 12" Full-range Loudspeaker Built under the supervision of world-famous Wharfedale. Remarkably level response over entire range. Especially full-bodied, non-strident tone. Cone floats in hand-fitted cloth rim. \$76.15 net



For example—

### R-J Floor model

the original small-space loudspeaker baffle. Patented R-J design principles assure full, smooth bass, unobstructed highs. Model F-12 M Mahogany \$52.50 Model F-12 B Norma \$57.50

Today, you can assemble your entire high fidelity phonograph with B.I.C. quality-endorsed components... each the finest of its kind... fully guaranteed... your continuing satisfaction assured by really complete service and spare parts facilities. Compare the B.I.C. Group with any other components for craftsmanship and value. Your sound dealer will verify that despite their uniform superiority, B.I.C. products are so competitively priced that they are often far less expensive than even ordinary components.

#### MAIL THIS COUPON

for illustrated High Fidelity Plan Book  
British Industries Corp., Dept. AR-16  
Port Washington, N. Y.  
Please send B.I.C. High Fidelity Plan Book.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ Zone \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

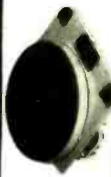
**New!**  
**GARRARD**  
RC 98  
"Crown II"

Super Changer. All RC 88 features. 4-pole motor, 4-pole, Friction Surge motor. True-turret drive. PLUS variable speed control on all 3 speeds. \$67.50 net



**New!**  
**GARRARD**  
RC 121  
"Renown"

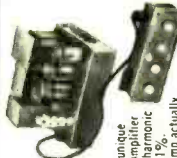
Mixer Changer. Garrard's most compact, economical changer — fits any cabinet. Simpli-Mix Operation permits stacking all record sizes together. 4-pole motor. Manual position. \$42.50 net



**GARRARD 301**  
"Perfection" 3-Speed Transcription Turntable. Supreme in its class! All speeds variable and adjustable. Each machine tested perfect, with individual written inspection report on wow, rumble, flutter. \$89.00 net



**GARRARD T-1000**  
"Crest" 3-Speed Manual Player with automatic start and stop. Compact, efficient... incorporates all basic record-playing features of famed Model RC-80 changer. \$32.50 net



### LEAK

TL/12 Amplifier with unique Variatone. Amazingly low harmonic distortion of 0.1%. Variatone Pre-amp actually permits control of tape for high frequencies! \$149.50 net



### Wharfedale

Loudspeakers Built under personal supervision of G. A. Briggs. Unique cloth suspension and felt buffer rim. Aluminum voice coils. 3" Treble model 8", 10", 12" full-range models. 12" 15" woofers. From \$15.00 to \$75.00



### R-J

Shelf model Loudspeaker "Maximum Bass, Minimum Space" Thrilling performance from any loudspeaker cabinet only slightly larger than the speaker itself. Single-shelf and double-shelf models, and R-J Wharfedale unit complete with special Briggs designed speaker! \$26.50 to \$60.00 net

### Genalex

... Finest Audio Tubes

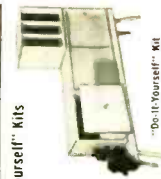
The original KT66 power-amplifying tetrode fits same socket as 6BL6... \$35.50 net  
The original 2729... \$29.95 net  
... audio pre-amplifier — equalizer tube... \$2.99 net

### Customized Cabinets and "Do-It-Yourself" Kits

by River Edge



28 models, 10 finishes. Equipment and speaker cabinets to fit components of all manufacturers. Finished components available in unpainted kits.



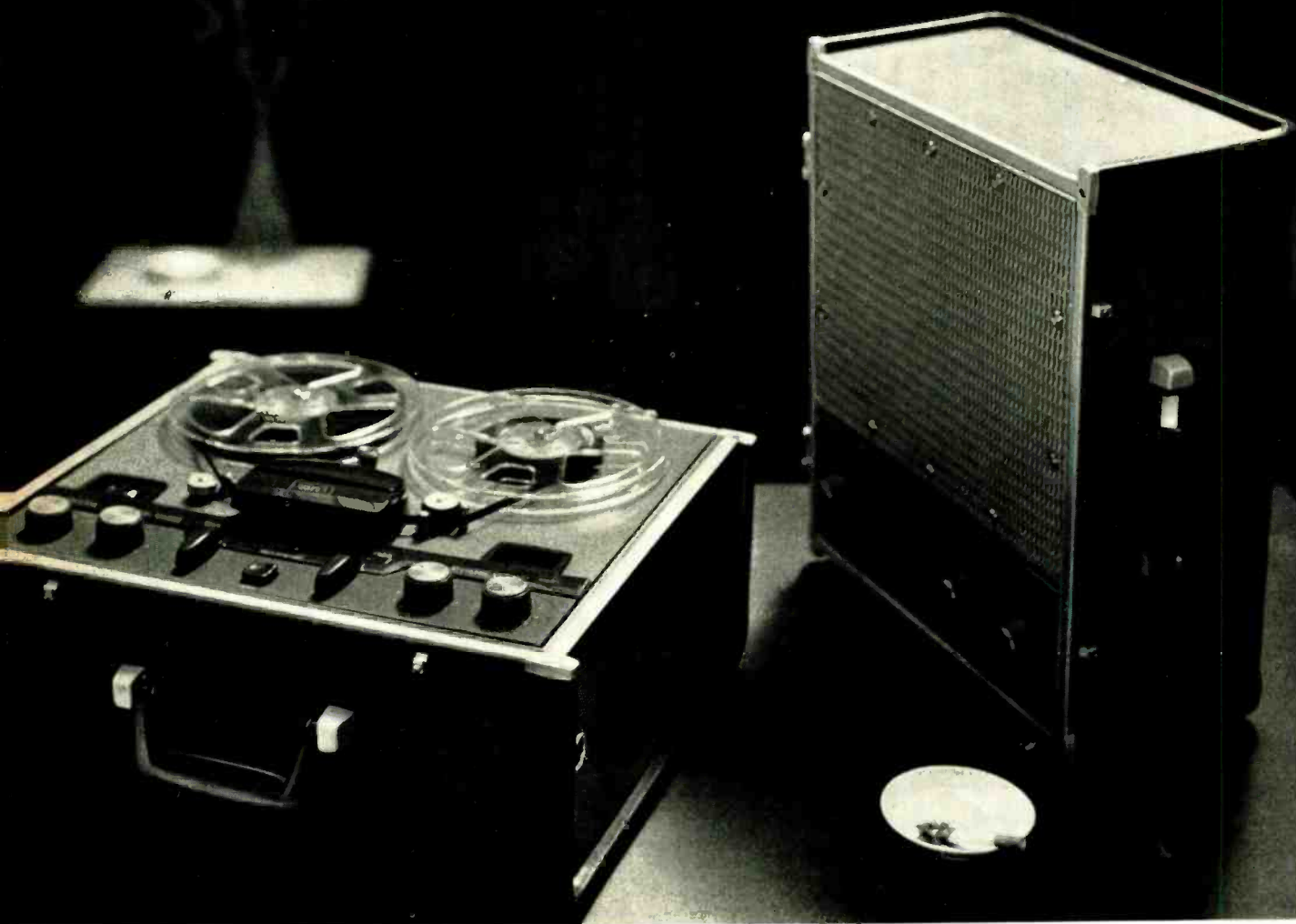
*You are cordially invited to see and hear all the products of the B. I. C. Group at:*

The New York High Fidelity Show, September 27-30

The Chicago High Fidelity Show and Music Festival, November 2-5

The New England High Fidelity Music Show, October 12-14

and at other high fidelity shows throughout the country.



*a new climax in high fidelity*

*it's stereophonic...*

*it's a complete tape recorder...*

*it's an **Ampex***

**Now the best begins at \$379.50...**

yet with this surprisingly low price comes the superlative quality you'd expect from an Ampex.

The new Ampex A series offers the startling realism of Stereophonic Sound on tape... music with such depth and clarity that it seems to have actual presence right in your living room. It also achieves vivid reproduction of single channel, half- and full-track tapes; and records half-track with true professional quality... like the famous Ampex studio consoles used by recording companies and broadcast engineers everywhere.

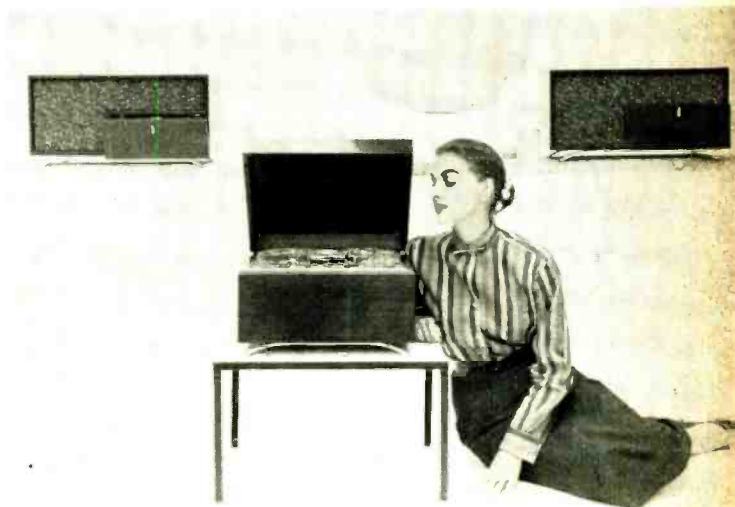
The A series recorders and their matching amplifier-speakers are available in elegantly designed table-top cabinets or handsome portable cases, and offer completely integrated stereophonic or monaural systems. Features include: tape position indicator, simple tape speed selector for  $3\frac{3}{4}$  and  $7\frac{1}{2}$  ips. speeds, and recording volume indicator.

Table-top or portable, Stereophonic or Monaural — the new Ampex A series brings you up-to-date in high fidelity... adds a wonderful touch of perfection to your listening enjoyment. See them today at your Ampex Dealer's.

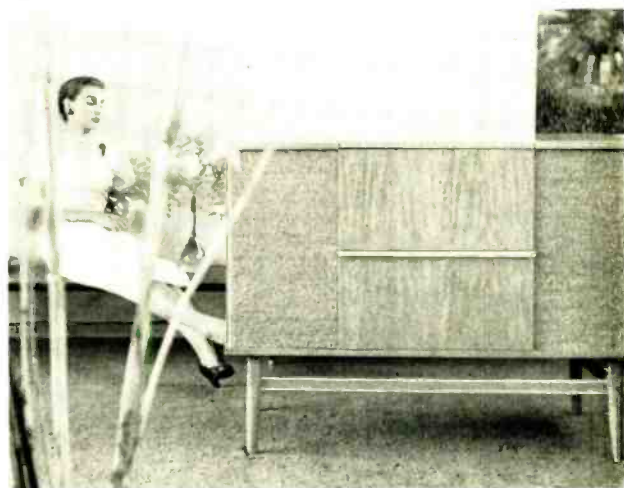
For full specifications write Dept. B-2853



934 CHARTER STREET • REDWOOD CITY, CALIFORNIA



**Ampex A121** is a stereophonic sound system in table top cabinets. The two amplifier-speaker units are placed for best stereophonic effect. Tape recorder-reproducer may be located wherever desired.



**Ampex Console Music System** magnificently styled for your living room. Contains stereophonic player and tape recorder, AM-FM tuner, and 3 speed record changer. Two speakers each with a separate amplifier are mounted at the correct angle for realistic projection of stereophonic and monaural sound.

## AN-ECK-OIC® WEDGES



Inset shows design and construction of typical AN-ECK-OIC® WEDGE



Engineering Laboratory  
Anechoic Chamber installation  
Pratt & Whitney Aircraft  
East Hartford, Connecticut

Another AN-ECK-OIC® WEDGE installation Anechoic Chambers are recognized as valuable facilities for analyzing noise sources in automotive and aircraft engines, components, auxiliary machines, electric and audio equipment.

In many of the Anechoic Chambers in the United States, AN-ECK-OIC® Wedge units made by THE ECKEL CORPORATION provide the near perfect sound absorption.

Recent Anechoic Chamber installations have been constructed for General Electric Co., Pittsfield, Mass., The National Bureau of Standards.

For the silencing of Engine Test Cells, Firing Ranges, noisy machines and equipment consider the use of ECKOUSTIC® Sound Control Panels—product of THE ECKEL CORPORATION.

The Eckel Corporation Engineering and Installation organization can be helpful to you in solving your sound laboratory problems.

## THE ECKEL CORPORATION

155 Fawcett St., Cambridge 38, Massachusetts

AN-ECK-OIC® WEDGES

ECKOUSTIC® PANELS

# LETTERS

## Record-critic Contestant Travels

SIR:

Your last letter caught up with me here in Marrakech: "the soul of Morocco, gateway to the Sahara and the High Atlas, the sword of Al Islam . . . etc." as an Arab guide might expound. Thanks for your courtesy and for explaining some AUDIO general policy. It strikes me as quite conservative.

I came here in particular to visit the Djemaa-El-Fna (*We'd hate to run across that in a radio script. Ed.*) and to hear the dancing music and snake charmers. It is well named "Place of the Dead." The entertainers have been banished and now only parked cars and parked burros are to be seen where in centuries past the well-salted heads of the conquered were displayed.

It seems, I am told sadly, that Maroe would become modern under Sultan Ben Youssef and one must search ever deeper to find the ancient sounds and sights. Not so the ancient aromas. I did find some elegant drum work and singing in the Kasba near the Bab Ksiba.

So be it, Insh'Allah, and I propose we make plans for a future Audio Show here in the Kasba. The high walls and labyrinthian alleys are ideal. We shall search out the musicians and *charmeurs de serpents* and record them in stereo. We shall set up batteries of speakers in the Djemaa. The crowds, possibly even the snakes, will appear and all will be charming and modern.

Please give my regards to Mr. Canby. I am disappointed that he chose so decadent a place as Europe to visit. Here there is always the possibility of hearing percussion and possibly sudden death. I look forward to resuming the fun of his contest at some future time. By the way, I heard a blind beggar singing in a dark alley near the Mellah and it brought to mind "The Three Ravens." Other than that, this place is ecstatically quiet—all is fidelity, neither high nor low.

DON SASMAN,

Marrakech, Maroe

(Mr. Sasman will be remembered as one of the winners in the "Be Your Own Record Critic" Contest for March, as reported in the May, 1956, issue. Ed.)

## Greetings from Nippon



SIR:

I am very glad to send you this letter. I have visited the United States to attend the Second International Congress on Acoustics held at Cambridge, Massachusetts, in June. After the Congress I visited New York, and intended to visit you during my stay there, but I was not able to find the time.

My occupation is that of researcher on acoustics, especially on audio engineering. I am enclosing a message from the Japan Audio Club, which consists of audio engineers. I am sorry I was unable to deliver that message from my hand to your hand.

I wish both you and AUDIO good luck.

TAKESHI ITOW,  
Electrical Communication Department,  
Waseda University,  
Tokyo, Japan

Only "Scotch" Magnetic Tape was sensitive enough to capture

# a madman's madrigals



Don Carlo Gesualdo

In 1613 the psychotic Italian nobleman and composer Don Carlo Gesualdo died.

To us he leaves a magnificent bequest—the brilliant Gesualdo madrigals. "A collection of marvels," Igor Stravinsky describes these musical masterpieces.

Many of these ingenious *a cappella* compositions are now superbly recorded in the highly acclaimed new Sunset Records album, "Aldous Huxley Presents the Madrigals of Gesualdo."

To reproduce the mad composer's subtle dynamic changes and harmonic progressions, Sunset Records made its original master recording on a magnetic tape with an international reputation for highest fidelity. Their choice—"Scotch" Magnetic Tape—because it "assured us perfect reproduction in recording our album."

"Scotch" Magnetic Tape is *always* first choice where superior sound reproduction is essential. Try it on your machine and you'll hear why.



ALDOUS HUXLEY AND IGOR STRAVINSKY at the Gesualdo madrigals recording session.



The term "Scotch" and the plaid design are registered trademarks for Magnetic Tape made in U.S.A. by Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co., St. Paul 6, Minn. Export Sales Office: 99 Park Avenue, New York 16, N.Y.

© 3M Co., 1956



# EASY STAGES FOR

# HI-FI

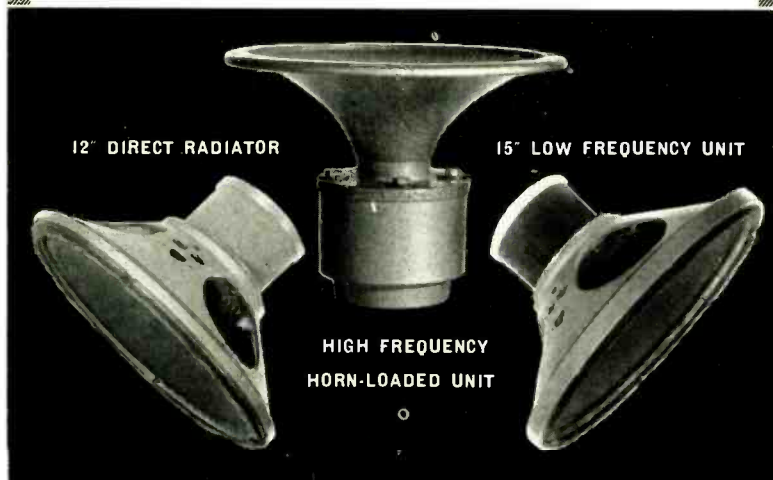
# PERFECTIONISTS

## Another TANNOY speaker triumph

The world famous Tannoy Dual Concentric speakers have established a standard so high that even ardent supporters of multi-speaker systems strive to achieve their perfection. In response to overwhelming requests to make available separate speakers for those wishing to improve their present systems, and for those budgeting in easy steps towards the ultimate performance of the Dual Concentrics, we are proud to announce the release of the new Tannoy 12" and 15" LF Units, 12" Direct Radiator, and horn-loaded HF Unit, with associated crossover networks. This flexible range provides a multiplicity of speaker systems, both two and three way, according to personal requirements.

In the three-way system the new Tannoy 12" Direct Radiator is the starting point: no single speaker can offer a better introduction to the realm of realism than this product of English craftsmanship. The new Tannoy 15" LF Unit and the new horn-loaded HF Unit (both based on the performance specification of the DUAL CONCENTRICS) follow,—but not necessarily together—to bring the system as near perfection as human skill can devise. A specially designed crossover network ensures optimum performance from a two-speaker set-up until the budget permits adding the final unit. The original 12" Direct Radiator then achieves its remarkable best as a mid-range speaker.

Here indeed is perfection in easy stages!



**TANNOY** REGD. Practitioners in Sound

Tannoy (America) Ltd., 38 Pearl Street, New York 4, N.Y., U.S.A.  
Tannoy (Canada) Ltd., 36 Wellington Street East, Toronto 1, Ontario, Canada.

## Both Sides at Once

SIR:

The Stereo Sound Society, which recently celebrated its first anniversary, has functioned quietly for the past eighteen months, and has gained many prominent representatives in the fields of equipment manufacture, broadcast stations, and other audio facilities.

The purposes of the Society are: (1) To promote the general use of stereophonic sound; (2) to encourage research and development in stereophonic sound; (3) to promote truthful advertising of stereophonic sound; (4) to provide lectures and demonstrations of stereophonic sound; (5) to recommend standards for the manufacture, performance, and use of stereo equipment; and (6) to encourage the affiliation of groups with similar purposes.

Further information regarding the activities of the Stereo Sound Society may be had by communicating directly with the writer.

J. JERRY LASH,  
Stereo Sound Society,  
c/o Audio Associates,  
6026 W. 76th St.,  
Los Angeles 45, Calif.

## Villchur to Briggs:

SIR:

I would like to thank Mr. Briggs for his friendly, albeit critical comments, (LETTERS, August, 1956) on one of my recent articles. I am pleased that Mr. Briggs, a man who knows how to design and build speakers as fine as are the Wharfedale's, has read the article, evidently quite carefully.

I am quoted as follows:

"The great advantage of the push-pull electrostatic speaker is that the diaphragm is driven uniformly over its surface, and must, therefore, move without flexing or 'breaking up'."

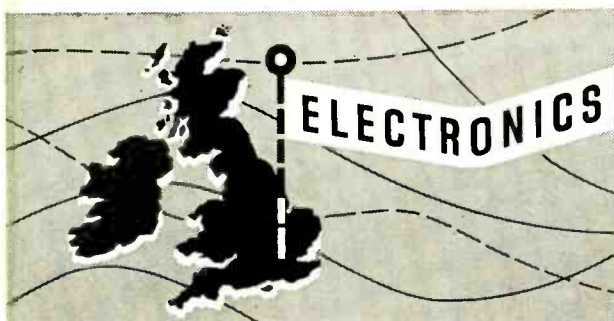
—and Mr. Briggs asks how a clamped diaphragm can be freed from the laws of nature, which (I agree) allow only theoretical existence for a totally non-resonant system.

The sentence as it stands is misleading, particularly due to the word "therefore."

It is true that the force on an electrostatic speaker diaphragm is applied over the whole area, and that the diaphragm can move without flexing (not counting the necessary flexure at the clamped ends) or breaking up—to any significant extent, anyway. But the application of force over the whole area is only a necessary, not a sufficient condition for such behavior. With coupling between the electrostatic field and the diaphragm as loose as it is, the diaphragm could still, from a purely electro-mechanical point of view, exhibit its natural modes of vibration.

The thing that makes virtual piston action possible is, paradoxically, the extremely low mass of the moving diaphragm. The predominant and controlling impedance is actually that of the air load, and the air-load resistance damps out and swamps any tendency to resonant modes of behavior in the diaphragm within the range of excursions involved. If we think of a light diaphragm immersed in a heavy medium (water, for example), such that most of the work required for movement consists of overcoming the load imposed by the medium—and then conjure up a vibratory force which is applied equally over the entire surface of the diaphragm, it may be seen that the natural tendencies of the diaphragm's mechanical system will not have much influence over the final movement.

The explanation of the function of the air load resistance in this connection was



*in Britain*

The British Electronics Industry is making giant strides with new developments in a variety of fields. Mullard tubes are an important contribution to this progress.

### **For medium power equipments**

### **British high fidelity experts choose the**

The Mullard range of high fidelity tubes is accepted in Britain as the standard by which others are judged. This is because many years of research and development have been spent in producing a range that will meet the requirements of high fidelity sound reproduction in all respects. Take the Mullard EL84 for example. A pair of these tubes provide a power output of 10W at a distortion level of less than 1%. Furthermore, their transconductance of over 11,000  $\mu$ mhos results in an exceptionally high sensitivity. The EL84 may be used for higher powers too. Two tubes in push-pull will provide outputs of up to 17W at an overall distortion of 4%.

At maximum ratings one EL84 has a plate dissipation of 12W and gives an output of 5-6W for an input signal of less than 5V r.m.s.

Supplies of the EL84 for replacement in British equipments are available from the companies mentioned below.

# EL84



#### **Principal Ratings**

|                                       |             |
|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| Heater                                | 6.3V, 0.76A |
| Max. plate voltage                    | 300V        |
| Max. plate dissipation                | 12W         |
| Max. screen voltage                   | 300V        |
| Max. screen dissipation (max. signal) | 4W          |
| Max. cathode current                  | 65mA        |

#### **Base**

Small button noval 9-pin

#### **Supplies available from:—**

**In the U.S.A.** International Electronics Corporation,  
Dept. A10, 81 Spring Street, N.Y. 12, New York, U.S.A.

**In Canada** Rogers Majestic Electronics Limited,  
Dept. HM, 11-19 Brentcliffe Road,  
Toronto 17, Ontario, Canada.

# Mullard

## ELECTRONIC TUBES

*used throughout the world*

MULLARD OVERSEAS LTD., CENTURY HOUSE, SHAFTESBURY AVE., LONDON, ENGLAND

Mullard is the Trade Mark of Mullard Ltd. and is registered in most of the principal countries of the world.





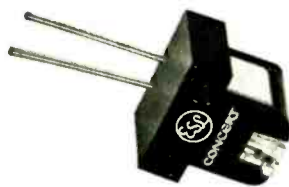
Nineteen leading phono pickups have been tested by the authoritative Audio League.  
Its impartial verdict:\*

"The ESL Professional and Concert Series cartridges are by far the  
finest phonograph reproducing instruments"

"Unquestionably the smoothest, cleanest sounding cartridges tested"

"In A-B comparisons with its closest competitors, even persons who  
had never previously been exposed to high fidelity reproduction were  
struck by the superior definition of the ESL"

Hear the sensational ESL electrodynamic cartridge at your dealer's, and discover why  
musicians, engineers, and music lovers are switching to the world's most advanced pickup.  
Write today for detailed information.



FOR LISTENING AT ITS BEST  
**Electro-Sonic Laboratories, Inc.**  
35-54 Thirty-sixth Street • Long Island City 6, N. Y.

Soloist Series from \$14.95 • Concert Series \$35.95 • Professional Series arm and cartridge \$106.50

\*Authorized quotation No. 40. Please consult Vol. 1, Nos. 6-7, 10, & 12 (March-April & Nov. 1955, and April 1956) of The Audio League Report, P.O. Box 252, Mt. Vernon, N. Y., for the complete technical and subjective report.

originally given to me by Mr. Arthur Janszen, of Janszen Laboratory, and I have since verified its accuracy to my own satisfaction, using a Janszen electrostatic tweeter. In case the reader is curious, by the way, we (AR, Inc.) do not make an electrostatic speaker.

EDGAR M. VILLCHOR,  
Acoustic Research, Inc.,  
24 Thorndike Street,  
Cambridge 41, Mass.

## Employment Register . . .

Positions Wanted and Positions Open are listed here at no charge to industry nor to individuals who are members of the Audio Engineering Society. Positions Wanted listings from non-members are handled at a charge of \$1.00, which must accompany the request. For insertion in this column, brief announcements should be sent to AUDIO, P. O. Box 629, Mineola, N. Y., before the fifth of the month preceding the date of issue.

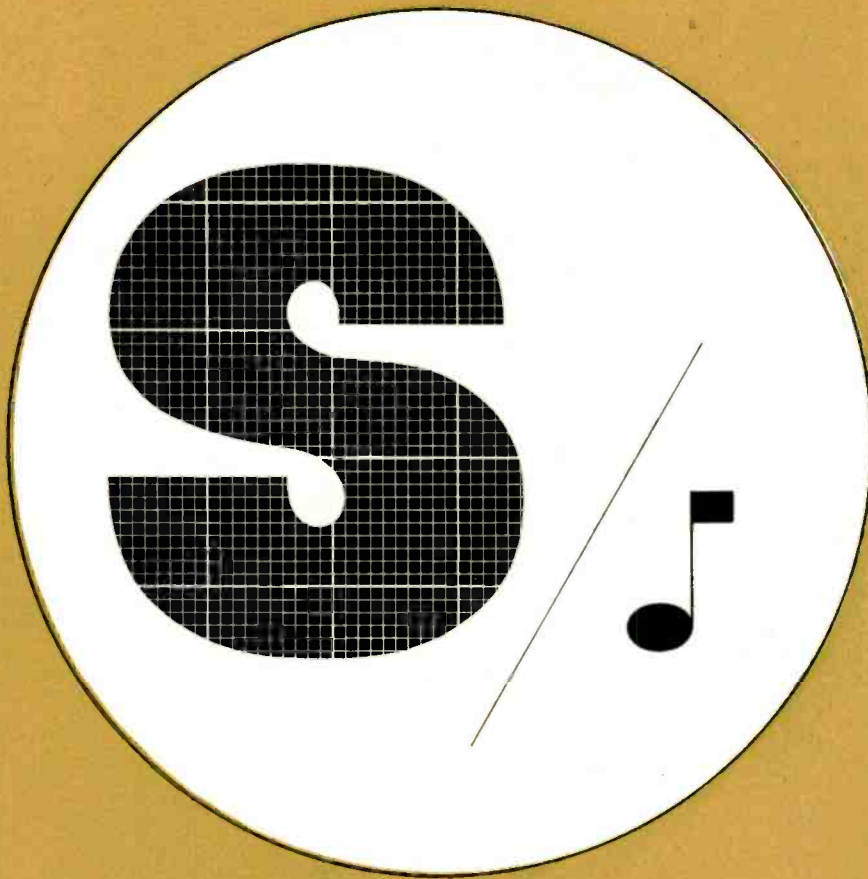
★ WANTED Hi-Fi Salesman—Leading audio outlet in one of South's largest cities needs hi-fi manager to allow owners to put more time in commercial sound. Must be amiable, aggressive, and have instinctive sales ability. Working interest possible later date. Hospitalization, paid vacation, and pleasant surroundings. Any salary requested in line with ability considered. Send full resume immediately. Box 1001, AUDIO.

## NEW LITERATURE

● Shure Brothers, Inc., 222 Hartrey Ave., Evanston, Ill., announces a new General Catalog 56, covering the company's microphones, microphone cartridges, microphone accessories, phono pickup cartridges, and magnetic recording heads. Questions have been anticipated so that all persons buying the products described will find the information needed to evaluate the usefulness of a given model. To those persons engaged in buying, selling, and installing the products listed, Catalog 56 will be a good source of technical and general data which will be of great assistance in forming recommendations. Available on request. P-1

● Allied Radio Corporation, 100 N. Western Ave., Chicago 80, Ill., reflects the growth of the entire electronics industry in its new 356-page 1957 catalog which lists more than 27,000 items. Featuring extensive listings of high-fidelity components and systems, this new catalog is an excellent directory of equipment in the audio industry. As an aid to those who may want guidance in the selection of components, the expanded hi-fi section of this catalog includes introductory material which thoroughly covers the fundamentals of hi-fi. Build-it-yourself enthusiasts will find a bigger-than-ever selection of amplifier kits, plus expanded listings of custom cabinet kits for speakers and other hi-fi components. This is a good catalog so be sure and write for it. It is free. P-2

● James B. Lansing, Sound, Inc., 2409 Fletcher Drive, Los Angeles 39, California, manufacturers of "JBL Signature" enclosures, loudspeakers, and speaker systems, has issued a 6-page catalog leaflet for their complete line of high- and low-frequency drivers, extended range speakers, dividing networks, and enclosures. In addition to individual listings of the components, the combinations of speakers and enclosures are presented in tabular form as an aid in choosing a speaker installation. P-3



*new symbol for sound...*

*And with it something is stirring at Stephens.*

*Stephens speaks for itself to the studied listener...*

*speaks of pioneer development and engineering perfection...  
the high quality of high fidelity sound equipment.*

*The Stephens you now hear about has a new vibrance.*

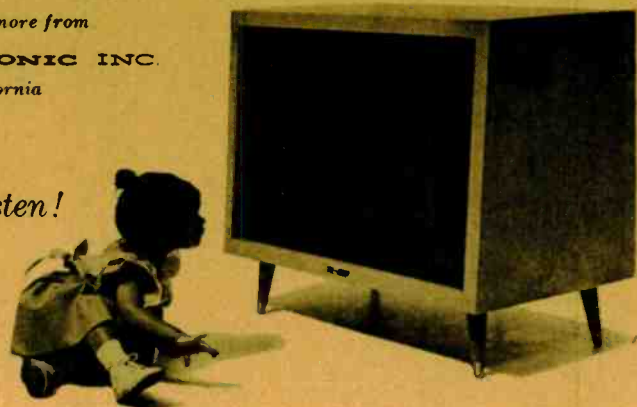
*Product specifications: the finest. But with them comes a sound  
merchandising and customer service program. A new enlarged  
program of research and development. Take note of the symbol.*

*There is promise in it. You will always hear more from*

**STEPHENS TRU-SONIC INC.**

8538 Warner Drive, Culver City, California

*...listen!*



# EDITOR'S REPORT

## TO THE NEWCOMER

IT HAS NEVER seemed quite clear to us why the dyed-in-the-wool audio fan should almost invariably be the type of music lover who is referred to as a "long hair." As we see it, the desire to reproduce sound as true to life as possible should be common to all—whether for reproducing Buxtehude, Brahms, boogie-woogie, or bird calls. In fact, it is quite likely that visitors to the Fall audio shows will even be treated to some key jingling.

Ever since we returned from the first Mexican hi-fi show last November, we have had a modest passion for the music from that country—even including that heard at bullfights. Furthermore, any interest we may have personally in jazz is likely to be centered around Dixieland groups. A few days ago we received from Dauntless International a few samples of their releases in these categories, including "The Brave Bulls" and "The Dukes of Dixieland." Realism? Hah! Just close your eyes and you are there. We used to think that a hi-fi installation was only used to its limits on perhaps one or two hours of broadcast programs each week, but when a really excellent program came over it was worth waiting for and thoroughly justified a system that was working to only thirty per cent of capacity most of the time. The reproduction of any music becomes more and more exciting as the realism increases, and these two records brought the story home to us most forcefully.

Those who are constantly alert to every new improvement know that the whole approach to high fidelity involves a certain amount of work, but that the rewards are more than adequate. As always, many who are new to hi-fi see their first copy of *AUDIO* at one of the shows. The engineer is likely to think it not sufficiently technical—the layman may think just the opposite. But in spite of unfamiliar terms which are indigenous to the art, *AUDIO* is intended to be intensely practical. The jargon of hi-fi may be strange, but it enables us to discuss equipment with mutual understanding. *AUDIO*'s function is primarily that of serving as the medium of exchange of information.

## THE ROAD TO GOOD INTENTIONS

Not everything runs smoothly all the time. After an issue in which one or two errors occur, we step up our care in proofreading, and sometimes we have an issue in which not a single typo appears. But unless the proofreader is a mathematical genius—and none of ours is—he can be excused for not catching an omission of an exponent in an equation when the author himself left it out. On page 41 of the August issue in the last formula in the second column, the numerator should read  $1.463 \times 10^7 R^2$ —the 2 was omitted. It makes a difference in the final calculations. The first reader to call our attention to this error stoutly maintained that he had calculated the volume of a cabinet for a 10-inch speaker with a resonant frequency of 55 cps and ended up with a box which had a volume of .00461 cubic inches. Of course he couldn't get the speaker into it, but that is the way it figured out. Then, in further checking this article, we noted that the eighth line from the bottom of the third column on page 40 should read  $1 + 1.7R$  instead of  $1 + 1.7R$ . So in spite of our good intentions, we missed the boat.

We don't think this is as bad as pure ignorance in print can be, however. It seems that when a subject gets popular—as hi-fi has, and justly, within the past five or six years—everyone gets into the act and "overnight authorities" appear from nowhere. We recently saw some copy about a commercial hi-fi system in which the amplifier was described in the following terms: "Although rated 25 watt, with less than 1% distortion, this amplifier will deliver with ease a 26-watt peak where exceptionally heavy passages will require it." Another morsel in this same literature says that this amplifier "deserves the *epitaph* of High Deluxe." (Italics ours.) If everything said about this equipment is true, it is likely to need one soon. (Technically, the 26:25 ratio corresponds to a difference in power output of 0.16 db. Furthermore, the untrained human ear can rarely detect a difference of less than 2 db on program material.)

While we may be amused by these "johnny-come-lately's" to the hi-fi business, we must also remember that it is possible to be entertained and to learn something at the same time, and we will have an opportunity at

## ANOTHER BRIGGS CONCERT

Those who were so fortunate as to attend Gilbert Briggs' lecture-demonstration at Carnegie Hall last October know for themselves that GAB himself is a superb entertainer, and that he is also one who can teach at the same time. Mr. Briggs is one of the Johnny-come-early's in hi-fi, although he modestly admits (in "High Fidelity—the Why and How for Amateurs") that he is "not able to write from experience prior to 1933."

Since then, however, he has become a thoroughly respected international authority on loudspeakers, and in presenting his lecture-demonstrations he has succeeded in entertaining as well as educating his audiences on every occasion. If one learned nothing else beyond a correlation between the indicated power output on peaks and the resulting sound volume, it would be sufficient excuse for attending the concert, for while we are accustomed to measuring audio power on constant tones, very few of us have the facilities for indicating with any degree of accuracy the absolute value of peak power in program material. Most people who have been in audio professionally have a reasonable familiarity with established listening levels, and these can be correlated to sound power if we make certain assumptions regarding the ratio of "program level" to "peak level." But the layman who is led to believe that it is possible for him to achieve satisfactory reproduction only by the use of a hundred or so watts—or on the other hand that he can get along without any more than five watts, perhaps—can well see for himself that the information he has been given may not check with the proof offered to his ears.

We respectfully suggest that you attend this year's concert, which is entirely new with respect to program material and—except for E. Power Biggs—artists. It is to be presented at Carnegie Hall (New York) on Wednesday evening, October 3rd, at 8:30 p.m. Tickets are available at the Carnegie Hall box office and at the leading hi-fi dealers, and since they were purposely made inexpensive it is likely that the Hall will again be filled completely.

you'll  
want  
to  
look  
for  
the



Orchestra

When your authorized Pickering Dealer is demonstrating the revolutionary new ISOPHASE SPEAKER, please, don't look behind it for the orchestra. Take our word for it—these magnificently realistic sounds are coming from the curved diaphragm itself. "Unbelievable," "extraordinary," "breathtaking," and "window-on-the-studio quality" are some of the comments we've heard from dealers and customers alike. But don't be persuaded by mere words alone. *Hear it for yourself.*

The Pickering ISOPHASE SPEAKER uses the electrostatic principle to recreate musical sounds with a degree of realism unattainable in conventional speakers.

The ISOPHASE reintroduces the original sound

into the air at a low velocity—instead of at a high velocity as in ordinary speakers. In addition, the ISOPHASE generates sound in phase from the entire surface of its large curved diaphragm—instead of from a point source as in conventional cone speakers. Thus the sound reproduced by the ISOPHASE closely approximates the unit-area energy of the original sound entering the microphone in the studio or concert hall.

Unlike ordinary speakers, the ISOPHASE does not "break up" at high frequencies. And because of the inherent linearity of the push-pull electrostatic design, harmonic and intermodulation distortion are virtually nonexistent—a tremendous advantage over conventional speakers. For further details, please write Department



**PICKERING & CO., INC.** OCEANSIDE, N. Y.

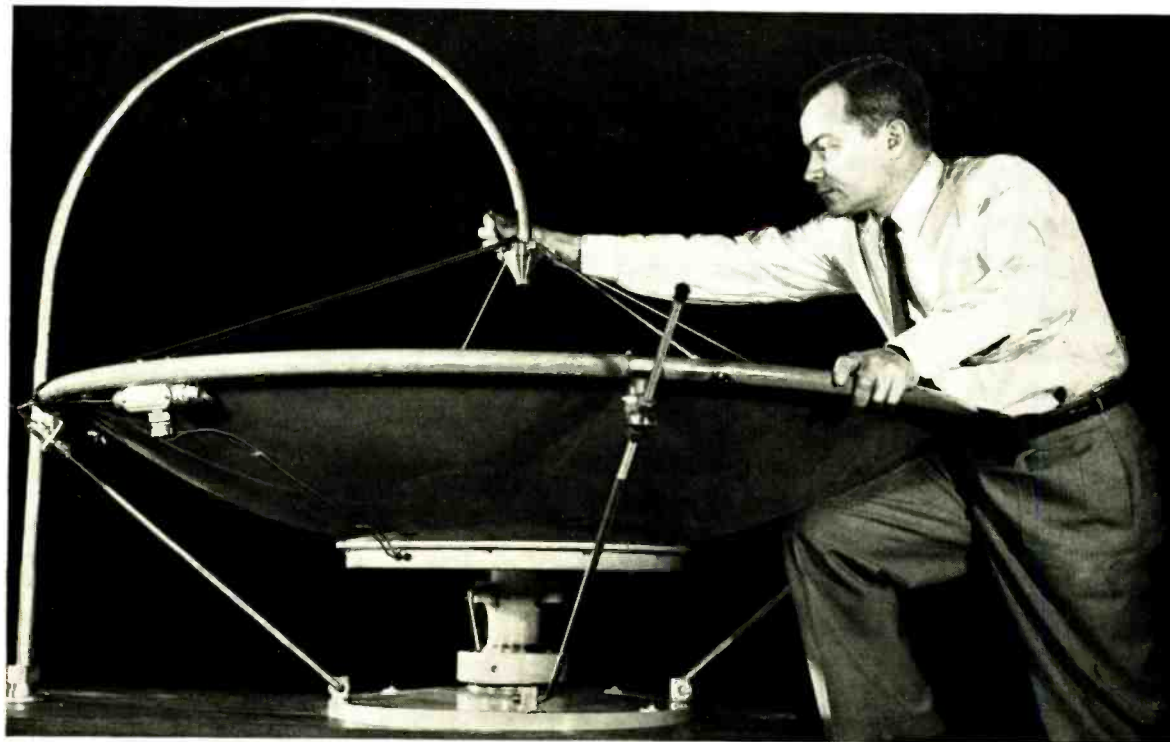
Professional Audio Components

*"For those who can hear the difference"*

Demonstrated and sold by Leading Radio Parts Distributors everywhere. For the one nearest you and for detailed literature: write Dept. A-13

EXPORT: AD. AURIEMA, INC., 89 BROAD ST., NEW YORK / CANADA: CHARLES W. POINTON LTD., 6 ALCINA AVE., TORONTO

# TEACHING A GIANT TO TAKE SHORT STEPS



Bell Laboratories' Dr. J. W. Fitzwilliam adjusts a wave-guide feed to a parabolic dish reflector. Dr. Fitzwilliam, who has a Ph.D. in physics from Massachusetts Institute

of Technology, leads the practical development of Bell's new 11,000-mc. system. Components had to be developed to operate in a frequency band not previously utilized.

The giant microwave highway that carries your TV programs along with telephone conversations from coast to coast has a versatile new partner — an entirely new microwave system which was created, and is now being developed, at Bell Laboratories. The new system operates at 11,000 megacycles — a much higher frequency than ever before used in telephone service.

Bell's present microwave systems — operating at 4000 megacycles — were designed for heavy traffic and long distances. The new system is designed especially for lighter traffic and shorter distances—up to 200 miles. Its traffic

capacity is extremely flexible. Depending on traffic needs, the system can provide only one one-way or as many as three two-way broadband channels. Each two-way channel can carry 200 telephone conversations simultaneously or one television program in color or black and white in each direction along a route. The new microwave system, which is already being operated experimentally, will be valuable in providing additional telephone service and television programs for cities in remote areas.

This is another example of how research and development work at Bell

Telephone Laboratories help the Bell Telephone System to serve you better.



Mr. L. C. Tillotson, who originated the new system, adjusts the klystron-isolator combination which made the system feasible. Mr. Tillotson, an M.S. from the University of Missouri, is in charge of research in microwave applications.

BELL TELEPHONE LABORATORIES

WORLD CENTER OF COMMUNICATIONS RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT



# Transistor Action

PAUL PENFIELD, Jr.\*

The physical principles underlying transistor action are discussed, and the basis of operation for a number of junction devices reviewed. No mathematics is required to understand this intuitive explanation.

**T**RANSISTORS ARE NOW so common that engineers and radio hobbyists are beginning to make wide use of them in audio applications. If the designer of transistor circuits is to be anything more than a "tinker" he will want to know something about the physical principles underlying the devices he is using. While it is true that good circuit design can be done by using the "black box" technique, in which the actual device is replaced by an equivalent circuit for computational purposes, nevertheless the astute engineer can make better use of physical transistors if he has a clear understanding of the physical principles involved in transistor action.

Much literature is available for those readers with considerable mathematical training; however a clear and simple explanation of transistor action in intuitive terms is not available. Either such explanations bring in much extraneous material and bore the reader, or else skip over the important parts, or else arrange the material in a fashion which prevents the reader from seeing similarities in the various junction devices, which similarities can be used to advantage in the explanation. No good intuitive explanation of junction transistor action is available.

This article has, I hope, hit a mean between too much background material and too little, and has arranged the explanations in such a way that similarities between various junction devices become immediately apparent. In connection with the former statement, the author assumes that the reader has some intellectual awareness (not an unwarranted assumption for the readers of *AUDIO*) and is not unwilling to accept some of the preliminary statements concerning modern physical theories without proof. If the reader has had some experience with transistors, so much the better. And if he has made an attempt in the past to understand transistor action, also so much the better.

## Part I—Physical Fundamentals

With this short introduction, we can proceed to the business at hand. The article is divided into seven sections, which should be read sequentially. At the end of each section is a short review of the important points covered.

\* 752 Lakeside, Birmingham, Mich.

It should not astound the reader to find that modern physicists believe all matter to be made of "atoms," each composed of a central body, the "nucleus," and one or more "electrons" which may be thought of for the purposes at hand as revolving around the nucleus. Each electron has associated with it a negative charge of value denoted by " $e$ ." The atom as a whole is electrically neutral, the nucleus having a positive charge of  $e$  times the number of electrons revolving around it.

It will simplify our explanation if we consider the electrons in any atom divided into two categories: "bound electrons" and "valence electrons." It is the valence electrons, ranging in number from zero up through seven, that determine some of the chemical properties of elements.

A group of atoms of the same kind (that is, the same number of electrons in each atom) forms material that is known as a single "element." Hydrogen and oxygen are examples of elements. In addition, atoms can combine with atoms of other elements in certain ways to make "molecules" which in turn form material that is known as a "compound," to distinguish it from an element.

Material present in the world is often classified generally speaking as "solid," "liquid," or "gaseous." One important type of solid is known as a "crystal." Crystalline substances are characterized by the fact that their individual atoms or molecules are arranged in a definite mathematical pattern. The forces which act to hold together a crystal are exceedingly strong. One such force arises from the "covalent bond," which is a configuration of two valence electrons, one from each of two atoms, between which the bond is located. This configuration happens to be quite stable. Note that two electrons are required to form this bond.

With respect to electrical conduction properties, solids can be classified as either "conductors," "insulators," or "semiconductors," with surprisingly little ambiguity. In conductors, the valence electrons are quite free to move about the material without much opposing force. On the other hand, in insulators, the electrons are *not* free to move about, hence cannot flow to form a current. Typical conductors are copper, silver,

aluminum, brass, etc., including most other metals. Typical insulators are wood, paper, mica, glass, cloth, etc. An example of a semiconductor, of which there are many known, is crystalline germanium. In order to explain semiconductor further, we'll look at the germanium crystal structure.

Germanium is the most-used material for making junction devices. A germanium atom has four valence electrons. It can form a stable crystal structure by forming four covalent bonds, with its four neighboring atoms. The configuration, that is the crystal lattice, is in three-dimensional space, and is known as the diamond structure, because crystalline diamond has the same form. Often the structure is represented in two-dimensional space by rows and columns of germanium atoms, as in *Fig. 1*. Since the three-dimensional distribution of atoms is quite hard to picture, we will not attempt to draw it here.

Since all four valence electrons are used up, there is none left over to contribute toward a conduction current. Thus one might at first think that crystalline germanium is an insulator. However, two means exist to produce current-carrying, or "conduction," electrons within a sample of germanium crystal. First, thermal agitation of the atoms<sup>1</sup> can at room temperature be sufficient to knock a few electrons out of their covalent bonds. Not many, but a few. This situation is shown diagrammatically in *Fig. 2*. And in addition, if the specimen is illuminated with light<sup>2</sup>, the light energy of the photons can disrupt a normal covalent bond. These two means of producing conduction electrons prevent crystalline germanium from being an insulator.

Now let's think about what happens to the conduction electron and the bond it left. The electron may merely drift away through the material. Since the

<sup>1</sup> Remember that, when viewing things from an atomic level, temperature is merely a measure of the rate at which particles are "bouncing around"—the higher the temperature, the faster the atoms, which can move somewhat within their specified position in the crystal lattice, jiggle around.

<sup>2</sup> Remember that ordinary light can be thought of as little packages, or "photons," of energy.

covalent bonds in the lattice can accommodate only two electrons, it cannot become a permanent fixture at any one spot in the lattice. Or else it may immediately fall back into the bond it left. In general, the electron is removed with such energy that it drifts away from the spot where it was. The bond, on the other hand, is now lacking an electron. A bond in this state is called a "hole." A surprising feature of the lattice is that this hole can move in roughly the same fashion as an excess electron. Its movement, of course, consists of having an electron from a nearby bond jump into the original bond, thus moving the hole to the spot where the electron came from. The hole, being the lack of an electron, possesses a positive charge equal to  $e$ . For the purposes of transistor physics, the hole may be thought of as a particle with a positive charge  $e$ , and with characteristics similar to those of a conduction electron.

A hole can re-combine with an electron by the simple process of coming close enough so that their electric attraction will cause the electron to "fall into the hole," to put it crudely. Sometimes this process is accompanied by a release of energy in the form of a photon; more often it is not. (Of course if the hole and electron could not recombine, the crystal would eventually fall apart from lack of covalent bonds. Needless to say, this doesn't happen.)

Since the concept of the hole as a current carrier is paramount in the discussion that follows, the reader should fix in his mind the following facts about the hole: (1) It may be created by somehow drawing an electron away from the covalent bond, (2) It and an accompanying electron may be simultaneously created by thermal agitation within the crystal, (3) It and an accompanying conduction electron may be created by an incident photon, (4) The hole may be considered as a positively charged particle when thinking of its current-carrying abilities, (5) A hole and a conduction electron will re-combine if



Fig. 3. A piece of intrinsic germanium with two leads, one at either end, like a common resistor. It can be used as a small photocell.

they happen to meet, and (6) A flow of holes in one direction just as much constitutes current as a flow of electrons in the opposite direction.

With what we know about a germanium crystal already, we can see that a single piece of germanium, made with two leads, similar to a resistor, (see Fig. 3) could perhaps perform some useful functions. For example, the temperature dependence of the "intrinsic current," that formed by thermal agitation, could be utilized in making the device act as a thermometer, with a conductivity that would decrease with increasing temperature. Fortunately, more reliable and more sensitive electrical thermometers, such as thermistors, are available.

However, the device is used as a photocell. Incident light produces electron-hole pairs, which, if a voltage is applied across the device, increase the current flowing. The so-called Germanium Photoresistor (type 1N189) is an example of commercial use of photoconductivity. (Actually, for reasons which we won't go into here, n-type germanium, as described below, is used rather than intrinsic germanium in this photoresistor.)

From this section the reader should understand in an intuitive sort of way the difference between insulators, conductors, and semiconductors. He should remember that germanium forms a stable crystal lattice in which all valence electrons are used up, but that conduction particles (electrons and holes) can be formed even at room temperature by thermal agitation, and also by incident photons. Holes can be treated in much the same way as electrons—as real par-

ticles. A flow of holes in one direction just as much constitutes current as a flow of electrons in the opposite direction.

## Part II—Impurities in a Germanium Crystal

The useful properties of semiconductors do not end with the pure crystals. With controlled amounts of special impurities, useful devices can be made.

Remember that in the last section we were talking about a pure sample of germanium. This was a semiconductor because the germanium had four valence electrons, all of which formed covalent bonds. If, however, one of the germanium atoms is replaced by an atom with only three valence electrons, such as indium, there will be a hole automatically formed in the lattice. The impurity atom does not break up the lattice structure—instead it fits in as well as it can, forming a hole. Of course, the crystal as a whole is still electrically neutral—the indium atom has one less positive charge in its nucleus. But nevertheless a conduction particle—namely, a hole—has been formed in a crystal which otherwise had none, except for occasional thermally or light-caused pairs. The situation is represented in Fig. 4.

A crystal of germanium "doped" with indium atoms (say one for every fifty million or so germanium atoms) can carry current and therefore is a better conductor than pure germanium. Because the current carriers are almost exclusively positively-charged holes, it is known as "p-type" germanium. The indium atoms are known as "acceptors" because they form bonds which accept electrons from nearby bonds, forming holes. Note that holes have been introduced without forming corresponding conduction electrons.

Similarly, a crystal can be doped with an element with five valence electrons, such as antimony, to form "n-type" germanium. The antimony atoms are called "donors" because when they fit

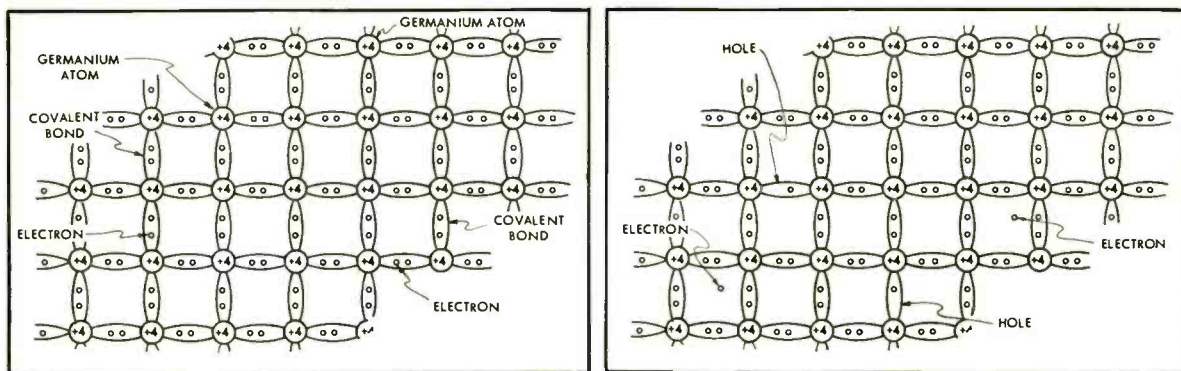


Fig. 1 (left). Representation of pure germanium crystal. Each germanium atom forms four covalent bonds with its four adjacent neighbors. Fig. 2 (right). Intrinsic germanium. Note the temperature-caused holes and electrons.

a **Pilot** first

# BEACON TUNING



now featured in all  
new Pilot Tuners

for easy, accurate station selection

*Tuning Ease  
and  
Modern Styling  
have been added  
to  
Quality Engineering*

**BEACON TUNING** is an exclusive Pilot feature found only in the new Pilot Tuners. It is a simple, yet infallible visual indicator that assures the absolute tuning accuracy required for distortion-free FM and AM reception.

But Beacon Tuning is only one of the new Pilot features. Appearance, too, has been refined. Styled along simple lines — color-contrasted in deep burgandy and burnished brass — the new Pilot tuners reflect the discriminating modern taste.

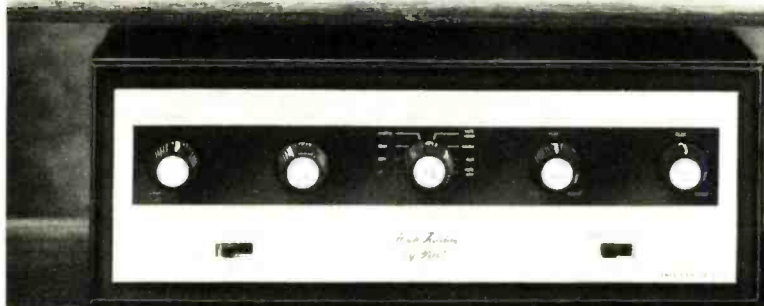
And beneath the handsome exteriors of these tuners is a quality that speaks of more than 35 years of Pilot experience in electronics expressed in the most advanced design features known today. Automatic Frequency Control, Cathode Followers and Beacon Tuning are but a few. The preamp-equalizers built into the new Pilot Tuners and Amplifiers are designed for use with tape heads as well as tape amplifiers and records. And these preamp circuits are designed to operate with dc on tube heaters for hum-free performance.

The demand for Pilot tuners to match the performance of the modern Pilot amplifiers has been most compelling. Today, there is a Pilot tuner for every Pilot amplifier — handsomely styled for appearance and electronically matched for performance.

ILLUSTRATED  
FA-540 TUNER  
AA-920 AMPLIFIER

the **Pilot**

...in the New **Pilot** TUNERS



| PILOT Tuners |         |          | Suggested PILOT Amplifiers |         |                    |
|--------------|---------|----------|----------------------------|---------|--------------------|
| FM-530       | FM Only | \$ 79.50 | {                          | AA-903  | 10 watts \$ 69.50* |
| FA-540       | FM-AM   | 109.50   |                            | AA-920  | 20 watts 99.50*    |
| FA-550       | FM-AM   | 159.50*  | {                          | AA-410A | 20 watts 54.50     |
|              |         |          |                            | AA-904  | 30 watts 99.50     |
| AF-850       | FM-AM   | 154.50   | {                          | AA-903  | 10 watts 69.50*    |
|              |         |          |                            | AA-920  | 20 watts 99.50*    |
| AF-860       | FM-AM   | 189.50*  | {                          | AA-410A | 20 watts 54.50     |
|              |         |          |                            | AA-904  | 30 watts 99.50     |

\*with built-in preamp-equalizer

slightly higher  
West of Rockies.

**NOTE:** The AF-850 FM-AM Tuner may be used with the Pilot PA-913 Preamp-Audio Control in conjunction with either the AA-410A or AA-904.

Hear these Pilot combinations at your hi-fi dealer — or write for complete details to:

**RADIO CORPORATION** 37-06 36th STREET, LONG ISLAND CITY 1, N. Y.



Litho U.S.A.

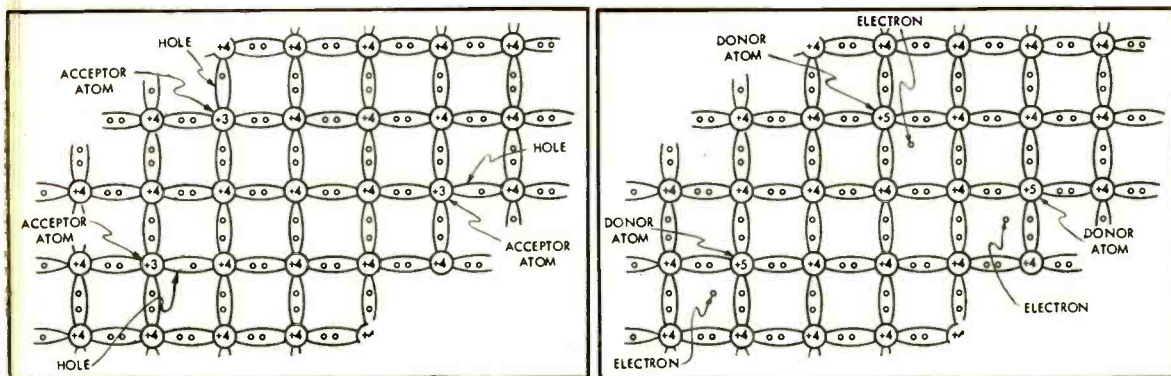


Fig. 4 (left). The addition of acceptors to otherwise pure germanium creates holes without creating excess electrons. Fig. 5 (right). The addition of donors to otherwise pure germanium creates conduction electrons without corresponding holes.

into the lattice there is an extra electron left over which is free to act as a current carrier. This is represented in Fig. 5. At very low temperatures (much below room temperature), the carrier introduced is attracted to the impurity atom, because they have opposite charges. However, thermal agitation shakes off these impurity carriers relatively easily.

Pure germanium, free to conduct only because of thermally-generated carrier pairs, is said to possess "intrinsic conductivity," as opposed to "n-type conductivity" (predominantly by means of excess electrons) or "p-type conductivity" (predominantly by means of holes).

The role played by the three types of germanium, p-type, n-type, and pure, is very important in transistor physics. The reader will want to remember from this section that: (1) in n-type germanium, formed by the introduction of donor atoms, the principal current-carrying particle is the electron, and the remaining donor atom in the lattice structure has a local positive charge, which however, does not succeed in "trapping" an electron and keeping it tied down at normal temperatures; (2) in p-type germanium, formed by the introduction of acceptor atoms, the principal current-carrying particle is the hole, and the remaining acceptor atoms in the lattice structure have a local negative charge, which however, does not succeed in "trapping" a hole and keeping it tied down at normal temperatures; (3) suitable juxtaposition of n-type, p-type, and intrinsic areas produces useful devices.

### Part III—Action at a Junction

If we have a crystal of germanium which is half p-type and half n-type, the surface separating the two areas is known as a "p-n junction." On one side of the junction we see acceptor atoms with their local negative charge distributed throughout the area, and holes also distributed. On the other side are immovable donor atoms and many

conduction electrons wandering about. Each side is at first glance electronically neutral—with equal positive and negative charge. Right near the junction there will be some diffusion of electrons and holes, with some re-combination taking place. As a result the remaining acceptor and donor atoms set up a small electric field, and the equilibrium condition of the crystal is that further diffusion of electrons and holes be stopped by a small electric field localized right at the junction.

Although the existence of this localized electric field means that the two sides of the crystal are at a slightly different electric potential, the reader should not jump to any conclusions such as that of the junction being replaced by a battery, or anything so foolish. The junction of course cannot supply power to an external resistor, and furthermore the potential difference between the two sides is a function of the temperature, and in addition can be varied by applying external power, as we shall see later.

In order to understand the rectifying action at a junction, consider the piece of crystal with a p-n junction in it, with leads attached to each end of the crystal, on either side of the junction, as shown in Fig. 6.

Normally, enough electrons and holes have diffused together so that quite near the junction there are no carriers (i.e. electrons or holes) present—and more carriers will not come near the junction because of the small localized electric field set up, as explained earlier. Now, if a battery is connected so that its positive terminal is con-

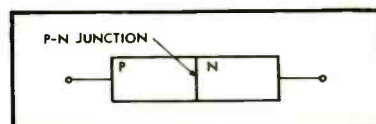


Fig. 6. A p-n junction is the surface separating p-type from n-type germanium. Here is a junction diode, using one p-n junction.

nected to the p-region, and its negative terminal to the n-region, holes in the p-region will be driven away from the end of the crystal by the action of the battery, and more holes will flow into the crystal from the battery (that is, some bonds near the end of the crystal will lose one electron). Similarly, at the other end of the crystal, electrons are being driven away from the end by the action of the external battery, and more supplied to the crystal. With the externally-caused electric field in such a direction to push the holes and electrons toward each other, the crystal is said to be biased in the "forward" direction. When the electrons and holes reach the center of the crystal, they pass right through the junction, and in general travel a small ways into the other half of the crystal, whereupon they combine with carriers of opposite sign, thereby vanishing. But since more holes and electrons are continually being supplied by the battery, continued current flows through the device.

On the other hand, if the battery leads were reversed, so that the positive terminal went to the n-type germanium, and the negative terminal to the p-region, the action would be such as to draw the electrons and holes within the crystal away from each other—that is, toward the ends of the crystal. Clearly very little current can flow in this situation, since the electrons and holes cannot recombine easily.

Thus we see that this device, known as a "junction diode," can pass current easily in only one direction. The common 1N91 is an example of such a rectifier. Crystal rectifiers, made both from germanium and silicon, are in limited use already, and are expected to replace vacuum tube rectifiers in many applications as soon as the price falls a bit more.

The forward current in these devices is limited by the  $I^2R$  losses within the germanium, and also by the fact that the junction electric field never is com-

pletely eliminated by the externally-applied field. The reverse current that flows is produced mainly by imperfections in the crystal construction, or else by thermally-generated carrier pairs. If a thermally-generated pair occurs near enough to the junction so that there are no other carriers present, the hole will be attracted by the p-region, and the electron will move toward the n-region, and their motion will constitute current. And if a reversely-connected junction diode is illuminated with light, incident photons will produce carrier pairs, increasing the current. The effect is made use of in photo-diodes, as explained in the next section.

The principles the reader should retain from this section are: (1) the surface between n-type and p-type material is known as a p-n junction, and a two-terminal device employing a p-n junction is known as a junction diode. (2) At thermal equilibrium with no external voltage applied, a slight electric field is set up across the junction which keeps the holes on one side and the electrons on the other. (3) If a diode is biased in the forward direction, the holes and electrons are pushed by the external power source toward the junction, near which they re-combine. (4) If a diode is biased in the reverse direction, the holes and electrons are pulled away from each other and away from the junction, so little current flows. (5) When a diode is reversely biased, any carriers, whether hole or electron, which are placed near the junction will flow toward the end of the diode.

#### Part IV—Some Other Junction Devices

The last statement in the last section is extremely important and is fundamental to an understanding of transistor action. "When a diode is reversely biased, any carriers, whether hole or electron, which are placed near the junction will flow toward the end of the diode." If the reader understands nothing at all from the last sections but this, he's still ready to proceed.

In the last section we described the action of a junction diode. Now let's take that same diode, and establish a reverse bias on it by connecting an external battery with its positive terminal on the n-region, and its negative terminal on the p-region. The reverse current is now due only to thermally-generated carrier pairs created in the vicinity of the junction. However, if we shine light on the junction, more hole-electron pairs will be formed, and consequently more current will flow through the device. When connected and used in this way, the device is known as a "junction photo-diode"—the 1N188 is an example of a germanium photo-diode. It is possible under good condi-

tions to achieve a yield of nearly 1—that is, one hole-electron pair for every light quantum hitting the diode. The device is thus seen to be a practical, very small, sensitive photocell.

However, illumination and thermal agitation are not the only ways to introduce holes or electrons near a reversely-biased junction. Consider the case of a three-region piece of germanium—with two p-regions at the ends, and a small, narrow n-region in the middle. See Fig. 7. Suppose each region is brought out to a terminal, and that between the middle and right regions a reverse bias is applied—by applying the positive terminal of a battery to the middle region, and the negative terminal to the end. Thus one junction is reversely biased. And little current will flow. Now, however, we shall connect a small battery between the middle region and the left end—

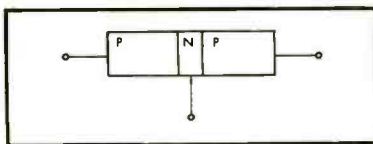


Fig. 7. A two-junction device, with each of the three regions brought out to a terminal.

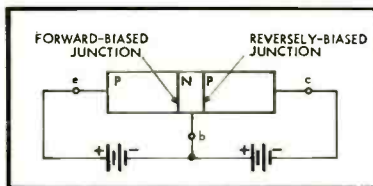


Fig. 8. Normal biasing of the p-n-p junction transistor. The emitter junction is biased forward, the collector junction backward.

this time in the forward direction. What will be the result of this connection, shown in Fig. 8?

At first glance, one might be tempted to treat the two junctions separately, and say that the one will remain non-conducting, and the other will conduct. However, this is not the effect observed. Instead, holes that enter the middle n-region from the forward-connected left-hand junction will see only the other junction ahead of them—and will act just like any carrier introduced in the region of a reversely-biased junction—they will flow through the junction and out the other end of the crystal. A few, to be sure, will re-combine with the electrons within the n-region, but the vast majority, especially if the n-region is thin, will proceed through both junctions and thus pass right through the crystal.

If the reader hasn't guessed it by

now, the three-terminal device we have been talking about is a "p-n-p junction transistor." The end terminal which emits the holes into the middle region is known, appropriately enough, as the "emitter." The other end terminal, which collects all the holes which the emitter injects, is known as the "collector." The middle region is called the "base." The theory given above for the operation of the transistor is known as "transistor action"—the control of current through a reversely-biased junction by means of current injected near the junction by another electrode (in this case another junction).

Because of its importance let's go through it again: First, a reverse bias is set up between the base and the collector—that is, across the collector junction. The only collector current which flows (if the transistor is shielded from light) is due to thermally-generated hole-electron pairs created near the collector junction. Now, however, a forward bias is set up between the base and the emitter—that is, across the emitter junction. Thus, much current flows through the emitter. The question becomes, "what happens to the emitter current once it reaches the base?" First, a small portion of the emitter current is due to electrons which flow across the emitter junction from the base—these recombine with holes somewhere within the emitter. Secondly, some of the holes that enter the base re-combine with electrons within the base. These two together constitute the current which flows through the base lead. However, if the transistor is properly designed, the vast majority of holes pass right through the base into the collector, and serve to increase the collector current. Of course, superimposed upon the emitter current might be some sort of fluctuating signal which requires amplification.

But now the question may arise, "so what?" We just saw that the collector current is always (in the normal operating region) less than the emitter current. Is that amplification? Well, it's not too hard to see that, no matter what the collector-to-base voltage is, so long as the collector junction is biased reversely, the collector current is determined almost completely by the emitter current. In other words, a large resistor in series with the collector which changes the collector voltage when the collector current changes, will not appreciably affect the amount of the collector current, which will still be determined by the emitter current alone. Thus our input signal, at a very small voltage, can be increased to several times this voltage—in other words the transistor connected this way will amplify.

Since the base terminal is common

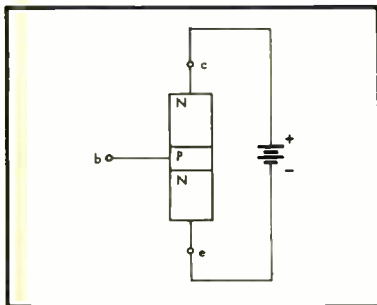


Fig. 9. Common-emitter biasing method for a p-n-p junction transistor.

to both the input and the output of the simple amplifier, it is called a common-base, or grounded-base configuration. We will see in the next section that in another configuration the device can act as a current amplifier.

This section is, of course, the most important section in the article. The sections before this merely served to introduce certain concepts used here. The following three sections will further describe transistor action, and will describe a few more commercially available junction devices of interest. Out of this section the reader should have learned: (1) A photo-diode is merely a reversely-biased diode whose current is controlled by incident light. The incident photons produce electron-hole pairs near the junction. A small, practical, sensitive photocell is the result. (2) A p-n-p junction transistor is merely a three-terminal device having two p-n junctions "back-to-back," separated by a small n-region. The collector current is determined, in the grounded-base configuration, by the emitter current only—not by the collector voltage. A small, efficient, amplifying device is seen to result. (3) Transistor action is merely the control of current through a reversely-biased junction by means of injecting proper carriers in the vicinity of the junction from another electrode.

#### Part V—Grounded-Emitter Operation

We saw in the last section that transistor action is merely the control of current through a reversely-biased junction by means of current from another source deposited near the junction. In a p-n-p junction transistor with the base lead common to both the collector and emitter circuits, a majority of holes coming from the emitter pass right through the base region into the collector. Since the collector current is less than the emitter current, the transistor does not amplify current, although we saw that it would amplify voltage. Let us call the fraction of emitter current which *does* reach the collector  $\alpha$ .

$\alpha$  will normally be just a trifle less than one—for the sake of example,

let's say that  $\alpha = 0.95$ . If we call the emitter current  $i_e$ , the collector current  $i_c$ , and the base current  $i_b$ , we immediately see that

$$i_c = \alpha i_e \quad (1)$$

and

$$i_b = (1 - \alpha) i_e \quad (2)$$

and therefore

$$i_c = \left( \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha} \right) i_b = \beta i_b \quad (3)$$

where  $\beta$  is called the "grounded-emitter current gain," and

$$\beta = \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha}$$

so when  $\alpha = 0.95$ ,  $\beta = 19$ .

If we consider the base as the input terminal, and the collector as the output terminal, we can see from Eq. (3) that the collector current is many times greater than the base current, so when the transistor is operated in the grounded-emitter configuration, that is with the emitter common between the input circuit and the output circuit, current amplification takes place.

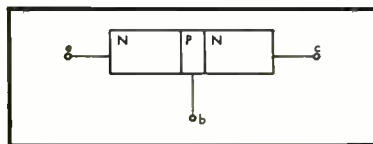


Fig. 10. An n-p-n junction transistor behaves in exactly the opposite way as a p-n-p junction transistor. All polarities are reversed.

Furthermore, by the same sort of reasoning as was employed in the last section, this current can be made to flow through a large load resistor, so voltage amplification occurs as well.

However, this mathematical derivation may not be at all convincing to the reader, so we'll go through the grounded-emitter stage again, from a physical viewpoint.

Consider the case when a battery is placed directly between the collector and the emitter, with the base left unconnected, as in Fig. 9. Of course, for the p-n-p junction transistor under consideration, the collector should be connected to the negative battery terminal, and the emitter to the positive. In this case, the collector junction is biased in the reverse direction. In addition, the potential of the base is slightly higher than the potential of the emitter. For if it were not, emitter current would flow, one twentieth of which would remain in the base to charge it up to the point where no more current will flow. This is the condition of the transistor for equilibrium. Now consider the case when an electron appears in the base region for one reason or another. Perhaps it was introduced in through the base lead, in which case it represents base current. The potential of the base region is

lowered somewhat by the presence of the electron, with the result that the emitter injects holes into the base to try to raise its potential up to the point of equilibrium. For each electron in the hole region, the emitter injects twenty, or  $1/(1 - \alpha)$  holes—one of which recombines with the electron, and 19 of which flow through the base into the collector. Thus a very small amount of current through the base can control a rather large amount of current through the collector. In fact, 1 milliampere through the base can control 19 milliamperes through the collector, or  $\alpha/(1 - \alpha)$  milliamperes. Thus the current gain is seen again to be  $\alpha/(1 - \alpha)$ . This is, of course, the same result we achieved two paragraphs ago by considering the device mathematically.

The reader should recognize the fact that this "transistor current multiplication" is merely another manifestation of transistor action, and is quite equivalent to the statement about transistor action made at the end of the last section.

The reader should note the following pertinent points arrived at in this section: (1) In the grounded-emitter configuration, the transistor is capable, to a first approximation, of a current gain of  $\alpha/(1 - \alpha)$ . (2) This transistor current multiplication (often referred to as "hook multiplication") is merely another manifestation of transistor action—and thus is entirely equivalent to the former statement of transistor action.

#### Part VI—Other Two-Junction Devices

In this section we will discuss two more two-junction devices—both of which rely for operation on transistor action.

Besides p-n-p junction transistors, n-p-n junction transistors exist as well. See Fig. 10. Transistor action is exactly the same in these n-p-n units, except that all battery polarities and current directions must be reversed. For example, instead of injecting holes into the base, the n-p-n emitter injects electrons. The n-p-n transistor is exactly the same, to a first approximation, but opposite in polarity to a p-n-p transistor.

Let us consider an n-p-n transistor operating grounded-emitter—that is, with only one battery connected between the collector and the emitter, with the collector positive<sup>3</sup> as shown in Fig. 11. As a first approximation, we stated in the last section that no current would flow. As a matter of fact, however, thermally-generated electron-hole pairs will be created near the reversely-

<sup>3</sup> From his knowledge of transistor action the reader should be able to verify in his own mind that the collector junction will be biased reversely with this connection.

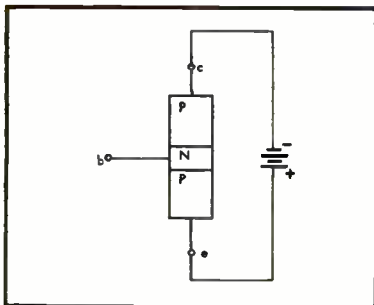


Fig. 11 A grounded-emitter n-p-n junction transistor. This is correct biasing for use as a photo-transistor.

biased collector junction, the electron of which will be pulled by the positive terminal of the battery into the collector, and the hole of which will proceed into the base. In order to counteract the presence of the hole in the base, the emitter must inject 20, or  $1/(1-\alpha)$  electrons into the base, one of which will re-combine with the hole, and 19 of which will pass through into the collector. Since this is so, the collector current will be twenty times the rate of creation of carrier pairs due to thermal agitation alone. In short, the problem of thermal current in the grounded-emitter stage is greater than the problem when the transistor is fed with the base common. "Bias stabilization" under widely varying temperatures is often a severe problem—although there are techniques for reducing the effect considerably.

So hook multiplication is a problem when thermal current is considered. However, it can be used to advantage in certain cases. Consider, for example, the same n-p-n transistor with its base disconnected, and normally-biased as in Fig. 11, and with the reversely-biased collector junction illuminated. For every light-caused electron-hole pair formed, twenty electrons will flow through the collector circuit. Thus, in effect, the photo-diode current is multiplied by the hook multiplication ratio— $1/(1-\alpha)$ . This device is known as a "photo-transistor," and is often described as a photo-diode with a built-in amplifier. Texas Instruments type 800 is typical of modern photo-transistors.

From this section the reader should retain the following points: (1) n-p-n junction transistors operate in exactly the same way as p-n-p junction transistors, except that all battery polarities are reversed. (2) Grounded-emitter transistors with the base left open-circuited exhibit hook multiplication of thermally-generated current. (3) Photo-transistors use the inherent hook multiplication of transistors to advantage in producing a more sensitive photocell than the photo-diode. For some pur-

poses they can be thought of as a photo-diode with a built-in amplifier.

#### Part VII—Three-Junction Devices

A device can be made which is analogous to the photo-transistor in the same way that an ordinary p-n-p junction transistor is analogous to a photo-diode. For this operation, some current is injected by a fourth element placed quite near the collector junction. This element serves the same purpose as the emitter of a normal junction transistor, and so in the composite device is called the emitter. What was formerly the collector plays the role of the base, so it is now known as the base. What formerly was the emitter now becomes the collector.

The device, known as a "p-n hook transistor" is shown in Fig. 12. Federal Telecommunication Labs makes an experimental model, type CP-611. The device can be most easily understood by considering it connected grounded-base. In this connection, the three ele-

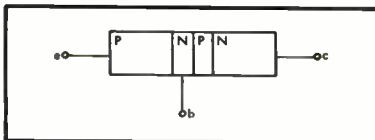


Fig. 12. A three-junction device, three of whose sections are brought out to terminals. This is the hook transistor.

ments at the right (as in Fig. 13) form a hook multiplier—the same way that an n-p-n transistor normally would. Emitter current injected at the left passes into, and 95 per cent (or  $\alpha$ ) of it through, the base region. The portion which passes through the collector junction in the middle finds itself in what looks like the base of an n-p-n junction transistor, so biased that hook multiplication will occur. For each hole so present, 20 or  $1/(1-\alpha)$  electrons will be drawn from the collector region to the far right, 19 of which will again pass through the reversely-biased junction in the middle into what is called the base of the composite hook transistor. If the base is grounded, these will flow out of the base, in which case the "collector current" will be many times the "emitter current." In fact, if the region at the left has a normal current gain of  $\alpha_1$ , and the three elements at the right taken together have a current gain of  $\alpha_2$ , (both less than unity), the ratio of collector current to emitter current will be  $\alpha_1/(1-\alpha_2)$ , or approximately  $\beta_1$ .

Note that the base was grounded in the last discussion. The device in this configuration possesses a current gain greater than one—something which a normal junction transistor does not. It should be noted that care must be

taken in designing circuits around the hook transistor, since it, like the point contact transistor, which also can have a current gain greater than 1, is unstable in certain configurations. In fact, too much resistance in the base circuit can make the device unstable.

However, Federal Telecommunication Labs reports that in their transistor, the over-all current gain from emitter to collector is very much a function of the collector current, dropping down to practically 1 for low-current operation. For this reason, circuit design problems may be less severe than otherwise expected.

Another possible device similar in form to the hook transistor may find use someday. We shall call it the hook photocell. If a hook transistor is arranged in some stable arrangement, with the base removed from ground by means of a series resistor, and then the center, reversely-biased junction is illuminated by a light source, a current multiplication will occur which is somewhat more than that due to one hook multiplication alone. Thus the device could be more sensitive than the photo-transistor. Whether a device of this sort will ever find much practical use remains to be seen, but it is mentioned here so that it may be considered a logical extension of the practical devices. The problem of a very large thermally-generated current would limit the usefulness of the hook photocell drastically.

Attempts to make a five-terminal transistor using two hook multiplications within the same crystal will probably be doomed to failure, for the injected carriers must be placed square in the middle of the middle region of the hook transistor for such a device, and the problems of building such a device out of a single crystal are quite difficult, as the reader may be able to see. This is not to say that useful five-terminal devices will not be made using junctions and transistor action—but they will probably have two or more terminals attached to one region, as present tetrode transistors and double-base diodes do.

Out of this section the reader should  
(Continued on page 80)

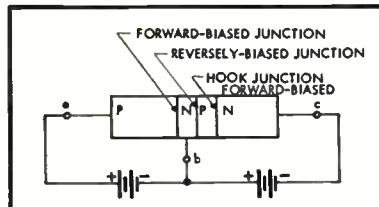


Fig. 13. Correct biasing for the hook transistor. This is the same as the p-n-p junction transistor. Only difference is that the collector has a "built-in hook mechanism."

# Ported Loudspeaker Cabinets

JAMES MOIR\*

A thorough understanding of the author's presentation will enable anyone to design and construct a bass-reflex cabinet which will provide improved performance over conventional "boxes with holes in them."

**P**ORTED OR REFLEX CABINETS are deservedly popular as loudspeaker mountings at the present time, their special merits being the extension of the low-frequency range that may be obtained in a relatively small volume, coupled with an appreciable reduction in the amplitude distortion generated by the loudspeaker. The theory, construction, and operation is an interesting study and it is proposed to comment on some of the aspects in which present theory and practice appear to be at variance.

The first major advantage is the increase in the low-frequency output that is obtainable from a reflex cabinet when compared to the output obtainable from the same speaker unit mounted in a flat baffle, or in many of the alternative enclosures. The increase in output is the result of several contributory factors.

- Utilization of the acoustic power output from both sides of the cone.
- The close association of two radiating surfaces vibrating in the same phase.
- The addition of an Helmholtz resonator to the acoustic system.

Some of the many possible forms are illustrated in Fig. 1 from which it will be

appreciated that the characteristic feature of all ported cabinets is the addition of an Helmholtz resonator coupled to the rear of the cone, the resonating elements being the acoustic capacitance of the box volume and the acoustic inductance of the mass of air contained in the port and tunnel. At, and in the vicinity of resonance, there is a considerable movement of air through the port and the energy radiated as sound from the port may exceed that radiated from the front of the diaphragm by a factor of several times. If the phase of the radiation from the port is the same (within  $\pm 90$  deg.) as that from the front of the diaphragm the total sound output will be increased. It may be shown that the combination of acoustic elements is such that the backward wave from the speaker diaphragm is reversed in phase and thus appears at the port opening in phase with the radiation from the front of the cone. The exact mechanism of the phase reversal will not be pursued at this point for the agreement between calculated and measured values of some of the elements in the acoustic phase changing path is poor. Actual measurements of the relative phase of the sound pressure at the port and diaphragm confirm the qualitative theory however.

Though the radiation from the port is

in phase with that from the diaphragm in the vicinity of resonance it deviates considerably both above and below the resonant frequency. As the resonant frequency is usually chosen to be near the bottom end of the audio range, the deviation from phase identity below the resonant frequency is not of great consequence. Above the resonant frequency the phase difference can also reach 180 deg. and as this would reduce the total sound output it is necessary to attenuate the high-frequency radiation from the port by adding absorbent material to the interior of the enclosure. A qualitative comparison between the sound output with and without a ported cabinet is given by Fig. 2 from which it will be seen that some worthwhile gain is obtained over about one octave above and below the resonant frequency but the effective sound output at very low frequencies is actually reduced by the addition of the acoustic resonator.

## Design Procedure

The first problem to be met when ap-

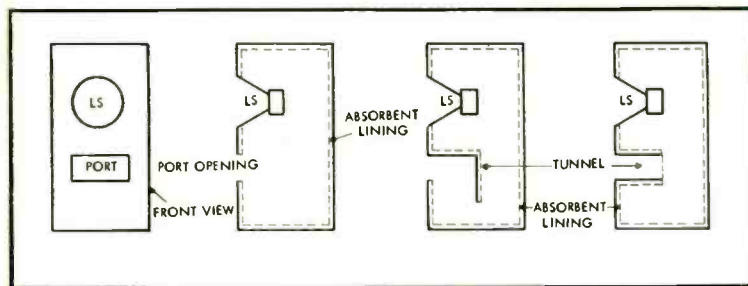


Fig. 1. Typical arrangements of ported cabinets showing two possible positions of the tunnel or duct.

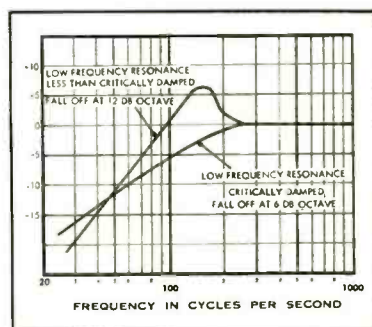


Fig. 2. Effect of damping of low-frequency resonance on acoustic output of a cone loudspeaker.

proaching the design of a ported cabinet is that of choosing the resonant frequency for which the enclosure is to be designed. A full discussion of the reasons governing the choice would require more space than is available and it will be shortened to the point of saying that the resonant frequency of the enclosure is usually chosen to be the same as the resonant frequency of the speaker cone. The acoustic coupling between the resonant enclosure and the resonant mechanical system of the cone and surround is assumed to be such that the electrical impedance/frequency curve of the speaker voice coil will have "maximum flatness." A typical sort of result is illustrated by *Fig. 3* from which it will be seen that the over-all impedance/frequency curve exhibits the double humped form characteristic of coupled electrical circuits, certainly a major advantage, for as previously pointed out,<sup>1</sup> a flat impedance/frequency curve results in minimum amplitude distortion from the amplifier output stage.

The acoustic resonant frequency of the enclosure is controlled by the physical dimensions of the enclosure volume, the port area, and the tunnel length interpreted as in *Fig. 4*. The relation may be approached either by calculating the equivalent electrical circuit elements or by a more direct approach involving the physical dimensions only. The former gives a clearer insight into the basic process and is invaluable in any investigation but the latter method is shorter and is quite adequate for the enclosure designer. Several analyses have been made but the one most closely in agreement with measurements is that due to Planer and Boswell.<sup>2</sup> Their work leads to an expression for the resonant frequency,

$$f_r = \frac{2150}{\sqrt{V(1\sqrt{A} + L/A)}} \text{ cps} \quad (1)$$

where

$V$  = box volume

$A$  = port area

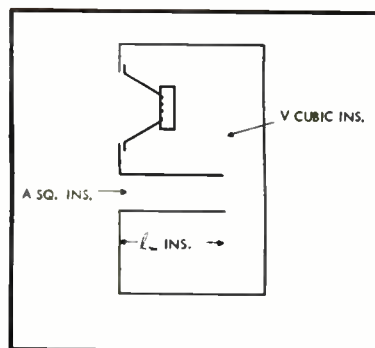
$L$  = effective tunnel length

with all dimensions in inch units.

A critical comparison of the calculated and measured resonant frequencies of a dozen or more enclosures indicated that while none of the published design equations were in perfect agreement with practice, the expression quoted consistently gave the best agreement.

To the enquiring mind, marginal disagreements between theory and practice are often of greater interest than complete agreement so the subject will be pursued in an endeavor to account for the discrepancies. The factors entering into the design equations are enclosure volume  $V$ , port area  $A$ , and tunnel length  $L$ , and as the effective values of these may differ somewhat from their physical values they will be considered in turn. In the simple case where no tunnel is employed there would not appear to be any great margin for error in determining box volume  $V$ , though the literature is a bit inconsistent in deciding whether the volume of any absorbent lining should be deducted from the chamber volume to obtain the effective volume. Qualitative considerations suggest and experiment confirms that the volume of permeable linings such as fibreglass or hair felt should not be deducted from the casing volume but that allowance should be made for the volume of the more impermeable materials, such as insulation board, cane fibre or asbestos fibre tiles.

As far as can be ascertained prior literature is completely in error in dealing with the effective volume of an enclosure that includes a tunnel, the unanimous and apparently reasonable decision being that the tunnel volume should be subtracted from the internal volume in order to obtain the effective volume. This outlook would seem to be based on the simplifying assumption that the air in the tunnel takes no part in the compression and expansion cycle which charac-



*Fig. 4.* Parameters important in the design of a ported cabinet.

terises the acoustic regime in the volume  $V$  but merely undergoes translation along the tunnel. A little thought will suggest that this assumption is probably untenable but any doubts were resolved in a relatively simple manner.

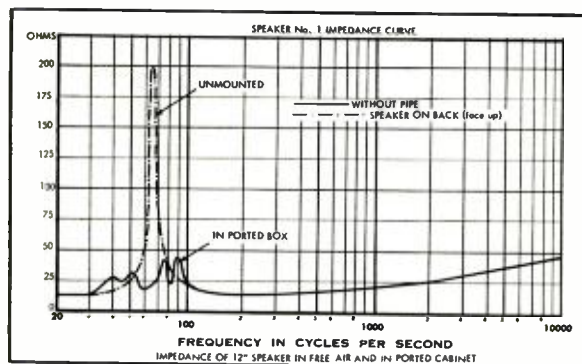
#### Experimental Determination

A ported enclosure was constructed in which the tunnel volume represented some 30 per cent of the enclosure volume and of such a shape that the tunnel could be added either on the inside or outside of the box as indicated in *Fig. 5*. This artifice maintains the tunnel length substantially constant but allows the tunnel volume to be removed from the cabinet volume. The resonant frequency of the enclosure was then measured (using a precision low-frequency oscillator) with the tunnel in both positions. In neither example tested was there any indication that the position of the tunnel had any significant effect upon the resonant frequency although the test method employed was capable of detecting a frequency shift of less than one tenth of that expected from calculations based on the normal assumption.

The actual experimental verifications were carried out by two competent engineers well versed in the conventional theory and quite skeptical about the writer's preliminary suggestion that the accepted theories were in error. We may say with some confidence that the tunnel volume should *not* be subtracted from the enclosure volume to obtain the effective volume of the enclosure.

#### Speaker's Volume

Prior literature is also quite unanimous and apparently in error about the correction to be made for the volume occupied by the speaker unit, specifying that the effective volume of the speaker unit is that shown in solid at (A) in *Fig. 6*. Once again some preliminary theorizing suggested that the effective volume of a



*Fig. 3.* Impedance of a typical 12-inch speaker in free air and in a ported cabinet.

<sup>1</sup> J. Moir, "transients and loudspeaker damping," *Wireless World*, May, 1950.

<sup>2</sup> Planer and Boswell, "Vented loudspeaker enclosures," *Audio Engineering*, May, 1948.

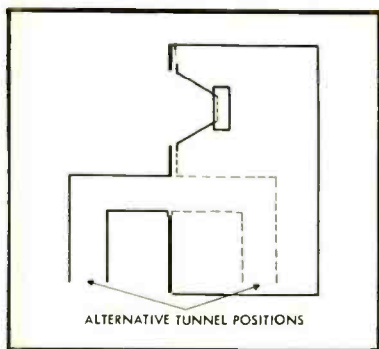


Fig. 5. Cabinet arrangement for experimental determination of effective volume of tunnel.

speaker unit is in fact only that of the iron parts and does not include the volume enclosed by the conical diaphragm. An enclosure divided into two half sections by a partition in the form of a thin infinitely flexible and massless diaphragm behaves as a single volume, for the diaphragm offers no obstruction—either resistive or reactive—to the movement of vibrating air particles in the vicinity of the partition. The air volume enclosed by the conical diaphragm is similarly tightly coupled to the volume of the enclosure.

Once again any doubts were resolved by a simple experimental attack. Measurements of resonant frequency of an enclosure of normal volume are insufficient to determine any change due to the insertion of a speaker unit but the use of an enclosure having an internal volume of little more than one cubic foot permits the change in resonant frequency to be accurately determined. The resonant frequency of the small enclosure was determined with and without the speaker unit, the effective volume of the speaker unit being determined by calculation from the two experimentally determined frequencies. It was confirmed by inserting wood blocks of known volume into the empty enclosure to bring the resonant frequency up to that of the enclosure with the loudspeaker.

The effective volume of the speaker determined by these two methods differed from an estimate of the volume of the iron parts, as shown at (B) in Fig. 6, by less than 3 per cent and bore no relation to the volume enclosed by the speaker outline.

The foregoing discussion enables the effective volume of an enclosure to be determined leaving the port area  $A$  and the effective length of the port or tunnel  $L$  to be determined. Unless a port of slit shape is adopted the effective area is the same as the physical area and it thus presents no difficulty in its determination.

The effective length of the tunnel may, and generally does, differ appreciably from its physical (i.e. measured) length. Helmholtz resonator theory presupposes that the air in the tunnel undergoes a translatory motion along the tunnel but that the air particles immediately outside the tunnel ends are stationary. This is clearly an oversimplification but an accurate mathematical determination of the effect of the air movement outside the tunnel is a difficult process that has exercised many investigators because of its importance in determining the effective length of an organ pipe.

Movement of the air outside the ends of the tunnel will clearly increase the mass of air in resonant motion and result in the effective length of tunnel being greater than the physical length. Rayleigh has proposed to allow for these "end effects" by adding an end correc-

tion  $l_e = 0.4D$  to the measured length of tunnel and his proposal is confirmed at least for measurements of engineering accuracy.  $D$  is the diameter of the port if circular or the diameter of the circle having the same area as the port where the port is non-circular. The effective length of tunnel  $L$  to be used in equation (1) is therefore the measured length  $l_m$  plus the correction  $l_e$ . Where the port is the chamber wall thickness only the effective tunnel length will differ from the measured tunnel length by an appreciable amount for the correction length  $l_e$ , being a function of port area only, becomes greater than the physical length. With the modifications discussed, the equation presented by Boswell and Planer appears to predict the value of enclosure resonant frequency with an error of less than 2 per cent when any simple form of construction is employed.

The design procedure based on the Planer and Boswell equation is presented in the form of a single set of curves in Fig. 7, which covers the design of any size of speaker unit in any size of enclosure and with any value of enclosure resonant frequency.

#### Other Variables

The resonant frequency is, however, a function of (among other things) the enclosure shape. Thus when a spherical resonator with a circular opening is employed, the resonant frequency is determined almost entirely by the volume  $V$  and port area  $A$  and may be accurately calculated. At the other extreme a chamber in the form of a long narrow pipe has a resonant frequency which is deter-

(Continued on page 83)

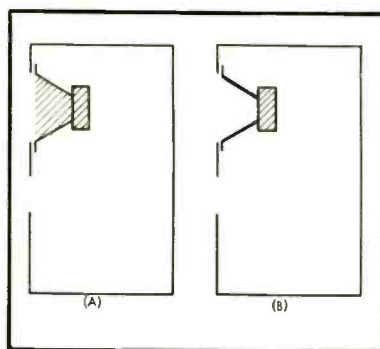


Fig. 6. Effective volume of loudspeaker unit.

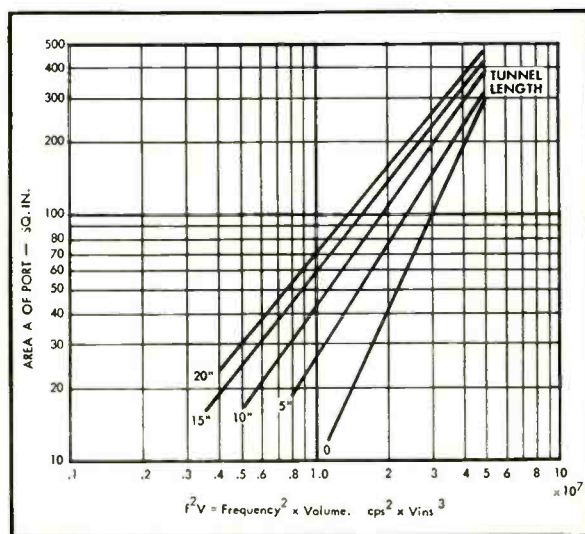


Fig. 7. Design relations of ported enclosures.

# A Semicircular Exponential Horn

One answer to limitations in bass response

REUBEN M. CARES, M.D.\*

One answer to the limitations in bass response is arrived at by a serious experimenter who analyzed all the literature on the complicated subject of horns and other accepted methods of achieving satisfactory reproduction and then used his head to work out a horn structure which solved his requirements.

**R**ESONANT CHAMBERS are essential to all musical instruments, whether stringed, woodwind, brass or of percussion type. Music in the lower registers and "bottom bass" depends on three familiar forms of transducers. Thus the bass viol or cello has a body with a vented enclosure resembling a bass reflex cabinet for speakers. Brass and woodwinds are all actuated by some type of horn-loading of the sound source—vibrating lip or reeds. The tympani enclose air cavities of large volume, as duplicated by speaker enclosures of infinite baffle type.

The lower the register of a musical instrument, the larger must be the enclosed air column or mass coupled to the sound source. A woofer-enclosure usually differs in that one desires a wider frequency range than its musical counterpart, plus higher dynamic levels. The most vigorous fortissimo from the bass viol can hardly approach the loudness of a 30-watt amplifier speaker system at rated output capable of reproducing the instrument's pitch and timbre. The problem is that of undistorted reproduction of bass within the energy range of the audio system.

The appraisal of various speakers and their enclosures as regards low-frequency response is ultimately subjective. Musical tastes, auditory acuity<sup>1</sup> and volume-level preference, other things being equal, comprise a greater number of variables than may be accommodated by established electro-acoustic standards.

This physiologic principle applies not only to speakers and enclosures, but also to listening evaluation of amplifiers which are identical electronically. Mc-

Proud<sup>2</sup> called attention to this puzzling phenomenon in a detailed review of amplifier design. Identical series of laboratory bench measurements of two well-designed amplifiers will give different results in a listening test. As emphasized by McProud, we don't know yet how to measure certain characteristics which are subjective and of indefinable aesthetic values.

Listening tests thus depend not only on electronic parameters but also on the imponderables of psycho-acoustic phenomena. This accounts for the public acceptance of a multiplicity of designs in commercial and custom-built enclosures. Regardless of standard acoustic formulas, considerable deviation from ideal speaker-enclosure design will still appeal to some segment of the critical listening public. This exists since conditions beyond control of the manufacturer or audio engineer include acceptable costs (a matter of cultural indoctrination), room acoustics, and most important, the degree of auditory and musical discrimination of the consumer.

Present convention (implying domestic restraint or other home influence) dictates, except for the very well-heeled

minority, that an audio system, including the speaker enclosure, should be housed in a cabinet which has, at the most, the bulk of a desk or buffet. Any piece of electronic cabinetry larger than this 25-30 cubic foot size in the average living room disturbs a balance in room furnishing in the average American home.

This arbitrary limit in size is a question of mores. A natural musical instrument is tolerated with no undue regard for its size. The permanent presence of a piano is rarely challenged even in a grand size. Fortunately, the prestige attached to this single large household instrument is gradually being applied to high-fidelity units. One limitation to home music systems still applies—that the large volume be unobtrusive. The larger the system, the more disguise is used—as built-in shelving, corner cabinetry, and the like.

## Problems of Speaker Enclosure Choice

The three main types of air chambers for bass range—vented boxes, closed chambers, and horns—are present in numerous modifications of speaker-enclosures. Of these, Plach and Williams<sup>3</sup>

\* C. G. McProud, "Amplifiers and Pre-amplifiers." *AUDIO*, January, 1955, p. 23.

<sup>3</sup> D. J. Plach and P. B. Williams, "Horn-loaded loudspeakers." *Radio and Television News*, May, 1952.

TABLE I  
ACOUSTIC ANALOGIES OF INSTRUMENTS  
OF LOWER REGISTER TO SPEAKER ENCLOSURES

| Instrument       | Audio Spectrum Kcps. | Resonant Chamber | Horn Type   | Mouthpiece (Spr. Chamber) | Throat | Air Column | Mouth (Bell) |
|------------------|----------------------|------------------|-------------|---------------------------|--------|------------|--------------|
| CLARINET (Boehm) | .15-14               | HORN             | CONE (cyl.) | CONICAL                   | 1"     | 20"        | 2"           |
| TRUMPET          | .18-11               | HORN             | CONE        | HEMISPHERICAL CUP         | 1/4"   | 8'         | 6"           |
| FRENCH HORN      | .09-8                | HORN             | EXPONENTIAL | CONICAL                   | 1/2"   | 9-18'      | 15"          |
| TROMBONE         | .08-8                | HORN             | CONICAL     | CONICAL                   | 3/8"   | 9-13'      | 7"           |
| TUBA             | .04-7                | HORN             | EXPONENTIAL | CONICAL                   | 1/2"   | 14'        | 24"          |
| CELLO            | .06-8                | VENTED BOX       |             |                           |        |            |              |
| BASS VIOL        | .04-9                | VENTED BOX       |             |                           |        |            |              |
| TYMPANI          | .042-9               | INFINITE BAFFLE  |             |                           |        |            |              |
| ORGAN (Church)   | .016-12              | OPEN PIPE        | CYLINDER    |                           |        |            |              |

\* Director of Laboratories and Chairman of Audio-Visual Committee, Kings Park State Hospital, Kings Park, N. Y.

<sup>1</sup> As with visual focussing accommodation which decreases steadily above middle age, the audible frequency range decreases with age. At 20 years many can hear to 20,000 cps or higher. After middle age few people can hear beyond 14 or 15 kcps.

| Cutoff | Wave-<br>length<br>L | Area<br>Doubles<br>$S_2 = 2S_1$ | Flare<br>Rate<br>m* | Throat<br>Diameter<br>2% of L | Path<br>Length<br>1/2 L | Mouth<br>Diameter<br>1/4 L** |
|--------|----------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|
| cps    | feet                 | inches                          |                     | inches                        | feet                    | feet                         |
| 200    | 5.6                  | 3.84                            | .176                | 1.3                           | 2.8                     | 1.4                          |
| 100    | 11.2                 | 7.68                            | .088                | 2.6                           | 5.6                     | 2.8                          |
| 50     | 22.4                 | 15.37                           | .044                | 5.2                           | 11.2                    | 5.6                          |
| 25     | 44.8                 | 30.75                           | .022                | 10.4                          | 22.4                    | 11.2                         |

\* Flare rate is sufficiently gradual to approach a conical horn and thus allow extended lengths of straight wall sections.  
 \*\* Within reasonable limits, circumference of any polyhedral opening may equal a wavelength; minimum diameter is 1/16 wavelength to avoid waveform distortion.  
 Exponential formula —  $S_2 = S_1 e^{mx}$

among many others, have indicated that properly designed horn-loading gives the best performance and output for bass reproduction, particularly in the critical 30-100 cps range.

No other audio-visual component of well-designed home music systems approaches the physical space requirements of speaker enclosures. The need for extended sound paths in the acoustic horn-loaded devices without undue bulk has been fairly well met by a "telescoping" compression of the horn by the folded horn principle. Even more bulk or space-enclosure is needed with infinite baffles. The folded-horn, obviously, does not physically duplicate the configuration of lowest register instruments. The latter require dimensions and construction universally standardized to avoid structural deviations that will alter the pitch, timbre, and tone range. The size and shape of the mouthpiece, the continuous air column in smooth curved shapes and the bell or acoustic mouth have mutually dependent specifications. With any noticeable change in the design of a trombone, for example, a new instrument is born—subject to musical acceptance or rejection.

Table I compares speaker-coupled chambers to enclosures which form part of bass musical instruments. For use with speakers, the horn is most adaptable since it can be altered in its throat, path or mouth dimensions to allow for any desired acoustic impedance. Souther<sup>4</sup> found in comparative studies that low-frequency response curves for resonant chambers were increasingly efficient in this order—flat baffles, enclosed boxes, vented boxes, and horns. Below 100 cps, he felt that a minimum of 12 cubic feet of enclosed air is needed in any chamber.

#### Some Features of Horn Acoustics

According to Olsen<sup>5</sup> "A horn is an acoustic transducer of varying cross-sectional areas capable of presenting any

value of acoustic impedance to the sound generator." Plach and Williams had, in another study,<sup>6</sup> defined a horn as "a device that presents to the speaker a complex load consisting of a useful resistive component acting for acoustic radiation and a quadrature component which is mass-like or inductive in nature."

As early as 1816<sup>7</sup> it was demonstrated in analysis of brass instruments that the shape of the horn—hyperbolic, parabolic, or conical—determined the pitch. Horns for music have existed since biblical times. The facility in modifying the register, timbre, volume, and frequency range have inspired innumerable forms of horns for centuries.

The authoritative Grove's Dictionary of Music decades ago noted that changes in pitch were long recognized following modifications of the mouth area, air column, and even the throat (mouthpiece). Musicians have habitually used the hand to stop the bell or mouth of horn instruments to flatten the pitch. This, according to Grove, (without benefit of modern wave-form studies), is due to an "inharmonic series of tones." The size and shape of the mouthpiece and throat of a wind instrument govern largely the characteristic fundamental and harmonic tones. The pronounced suppression of fundamentals in a violin or cello by the use of a tiny mute on the bridge is a physical damping effect

known long before electro-acoustic damping.

The importance of the length of a horn has been known for centuries. Giant straight horns, roughly conical or exponential, have been in outdoor use for hundreds of years among the mountaineers of Switzerland, South America, and the Himalayan Mountains for literal peak-to-peak voice communication over miles-wide distances. The wooden Swiss Alpenhorn runs to eight feet in length and even more.

Compared to the cylindrical flute or clarinet, brass instruments with horn shapes are capable of yielding a larger number of partial tones; i. e., intermediate low-frequencies. This is what engineers strive for in audio systems utilizing in acoustic formulas the empirical experience of musicians of the past.

One additional significant feature is that increased blowing or overblowing of any musical horn will cause an increase in the number of harmonic tones. By analogy, a speaker horn enclosure heard at a 1-watt output may not have the same profile of fundamental and harmonic combined tones as at 20- or 30-watt output. This may account for variable listener acceptance of an audio system where volume settings are changed for individual preference. The different combinations of harmonies are hard to measure since many oscilloscopes will not manifest much less than a sizeable 3 per cent harmonic distortion of the complex wave forms. The trained ear appears to be more sensitive or discriminatory.

<sup>6</sup> D. J. Plach and P. B. Williams, "Loud-speaker enclosures," AUDIO ENGINEERING, July, 1951.

<sup>7</sup> Encyclopedia Britannica, 11th Ed., 13: 691. New York University Press, 1910.



The semicircular exponential horn enclosure as part of the author's music unit. It is detached to avoid acoustic feedback. Behind left and right grill-drawer compartments are phono and professional tape deck. Center top grill conceals separate TV speaker in a ventilator shaft, and tuner front end controls a remote third speaker. Built-in desk balances speaker enclosure. The center section and speaker horn enclosure are on casters and roll out for maintenance. Subassembly of desk, and left and right halves of shelves are screwed and dry-doweled for ready disassembly of entire unit for possible future reinstallation. Unit constructed by Fred Nelson, Kings Park, N. Y.

<sup>4</sup> H. T. Souther, "Design elements for improved bass response in loudspeaker systems," AUDIO ENGINEERING, May, 1951.

<sup>5</sup> H. F. Olsen, Elements of Acoustic Engineering. Van Nostrand, 1938.

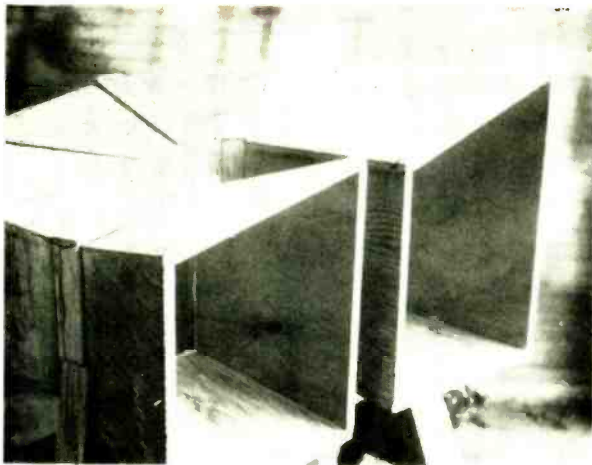


Fig. 1. The semicircular horn before enclosing it in another speaker cabinet. The left orifice is for a 15-in. speaker, tapering to join a 100-sq.-in. throat; the right opening is the mouth of the horn.

## Limitations to True Bass Response

### A. IN THE SPEAKER-AMPLIFIER SYSTEM

#### (1) Damping

Clements' detailed analysis on damping effects<sup>8</sup> showed that horn-loading is one solution to unavoidable attenuation of low frequencies which occurs with high amplifier damping factors. The latter amplifier feature may effect as much as a 10-db loss in speaker cones with heavy magnets, resonant at or below 60 cps according to this observer. This over-damping may be offset by matched horn-loading as well as by the recent methods of adjustable feed-back or variable internal amplifier impedance. However, the additional voice-coil damping by a powerful speaker magnet remains unaffected.

The bass-reflex cabinet for speaker loading gives too sharp a phase reinforcement at cone resonance and requires debatable amounts of internal padding. A closed box for infinite baffle effect must be quite large in volume and still will tend to restrict its bass loading to a narrow band in the audio spectrum.

In reviewing the merits of inverse feedback amplifiers, Childs<sup>9</sup> felt that all three desirables—perfect damping, perfect transient response, and sustained flat output at the bass end—are impossible to obtain simultaneously. Mutually antagonistic forces exist in the electronic and mechanical circuits of the amplifier-woofer-enclosure complex. Cone-to-air acoustic impedance coupling, which varies inversely with frequency, can produce spurious cone excursions thereby degrading the general response. For this reason horn-loading is most adaptable

for critical coupling to a given system since any degree of acoustic impedance can be tailor-made. Mouth, throat, flare rate, and horn path can all be designed for fairly predictable acoustic behavior.

#### (2) Speaker Design

Bass reproduction by a speaker requires high current and a low voice-coil mass. At 50 cps a woofer will consume as much as a 2 amp. current in the voice coil at 15-watts input. There is a geometrical rise in current requirements the lower the frequency one reaches. One can double the cone mass to extend the bass end, but the small increment is offset by over a 50-per-cent loss in the speaker efficiency. Increasing the compliance of the cone suspension would also lower resonance but defeat good transient response.

Other limitations, omitted for rea-

sons of space, exist which make for mutual interdependence of speaker construction with the enclosure or other air-coupling devices employed.

### B. IN THE ENCLOSURE

#### (1) Dimensions of Horn Mouth

Most enclosures for home use do not comply with acoustical specifications for the horn mouth. Practical tests indicate that the mouth diameter of an exponential horn should be at least  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{3}$  of a wave length at the cutoff frequency. Less than this may induce harmonic breakup. To efficiently reproduce a 50-cps note, the indicated diameter of 80 inches for a half-wave length is rarely available, even in home-built outfits. It is inadequate mouth area that is, in part, responsible for dips or maxima in bass-response curves. An attempt to avoid this deficit is illustrated in the principle of corner-wall extension of the horn mouth in the Klipsch-type horn design. This, of course, immobilizes the enclosure to the corners of a room which is not always feasible in the home.

Completely flat response of even the larger commercial enclosures down to fundamental tones of 40 or 30 cps is illusory. What one often hears, considerably attenuated, are some of the harmonics. Further, no finite exponential horn has an absolute zero output below its calculated cutoff. The rolloff incidental to the design is included in response curves to prove the merits of the particular enclosure.

#### (2) Horn Rate of Flare

Available exponential horn designs call for straight-sided walls at various

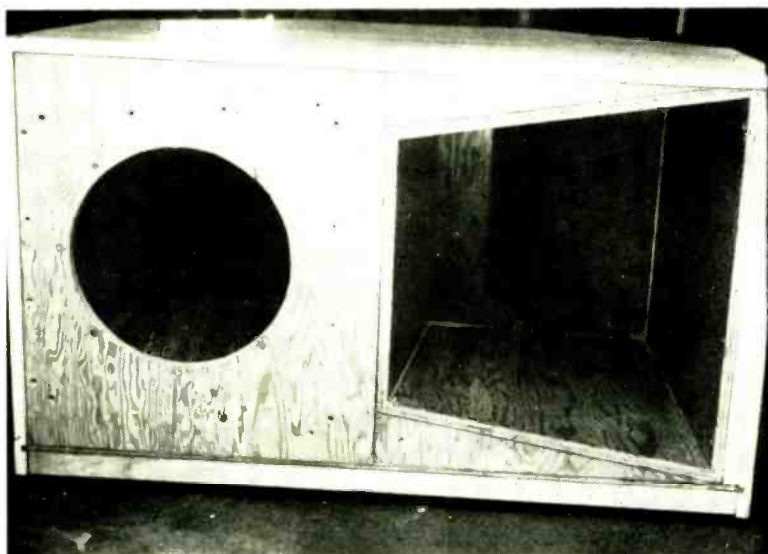


Fig. 3. The speaker is installed on its baffle board and enclosed in the raw cabinet.

<sup>8</sup> W. Clements, "A new approach to loudspeaker damping." *AUDIO ENGINEERING*, August, 1951.

<sup>9</sup> U. J. Childs, "Dynamic negative feedback." *AUDIO ENGINEERING*, February, 1952.

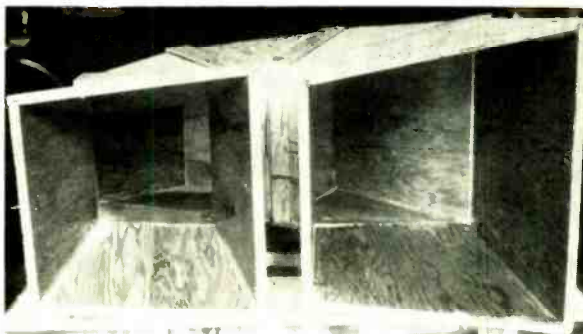
acute axial angulations along the sound path, usually to save space. In wood-wall construction, these are not true curved-wall exponential horns, but cones. They have exponential dimensions at considerably separated junctional planes, where the air column starts a new axial direction. Such sharp reversals of the sound path, from 120 to 170 deg. in common designs, cause harmonic break-up and wasteful energy absorption by enclosure walls. Where the diameter of a plane approaches  $\frac{1}{4}$  or  $\frac{1}{2}$  wavelength dimensions at mid-frequencies, (above 300), unavoidable phase-cancellations arise.

### (3) Path Length in Multi-way Systems

For a straight conical horn such as a square-sectioned megaphone with a 50-cps cutoff as determined by the flare, a half-wave path length of over 10 feet is theoretically indicated. This is far too long to preserve phase relationship to a treble speaker located in a different radiation plane. As Langham<sup>10</sup> indicates, the short tweeter-to-ear path as compared to a long woofer-to-ear path must interfere with correct phasing; the resulting "divided presence" may be unpleasant. Two-, three-, or four-way systems, each with its proper horn-loading, may widely deviate from required equidistant speaker-to-ear paths. Equal path-lengths are best obtained with coaxial systems. This is achieved at a cost

<sup>10</sup> J. R. Langham, "High-Fidelity Techniques," pp. 25-28. Gernsback Publications, N. Y., 1950.

Fig. 2. Front view—left is the speaker housing, with the horn mouth shown at the right. The two are connected by a semicircular horn.



of lowered acoustical efficiency due to spatial limitations along the sound-path axis for two or three drivers with their mutually incompatible horn couplings.

At 30 cps cutoff, specified horn dimensions are alarming for home use (see Table II). In addition, cabinet resonance should be below that of the speaker to avoid additional spurious peaks. That well-known nemesis, the law of diminishing returns, applies with painful clarity, the lower one reaches for cutoff frequency.

The need for a large mouth and a long path length can be occasionally met in home installations. A divided exponential horn 7 feet long with a mouth 40 x 22 in. has recently been built by one purist in a four-way system to occupy an entire spacious clothes closet.<sup>11</sup> Another bold individual<sup>12</sup> built a "con-

<sup>11</sup> E. V. Ketcham, "Evolution of the 'Horn'." *AUDIO*, pp. 23, December, 1954.  
<sup>12</sup> J. Ferguson, "The Concrete Monster." *AUDIO*, p. 17, July, 1954.

crete monster" with a horn 10 or 12 feet long planted in his backyard and, having torn away a wall of his living room, had the horn mouth of 55-in. square form part of the wall. The chap who spawned this figuratively hyperbolic exaggeration (or is it really?) of low bass design, can rightly claim good bass response down to 30 cps. But how about phase agreements between, say, a 22-foot woofer-to-ear travel and a 10-foot tweeter-to-ear path of treble sound for a listener facing the system from a living room chair?

### (4) Frequency Range Restrictions

A horn designed for the lower bass automatically limits the upper range propagation since it cannot meet the higher flare rate requirements for frequencies far above cut-off. A tuba cannot efficiently produce the treble notes of a trumpet, much less those of a clarinet or flute. The effective upper limit in a folded horn of Klipsch design is about 400 cps<sup>13</sup> since above these frequencies the horn diameter along its axis approaches actual dimensions or multiples of the wave lengths. The resulting reflections and diffractions that arise in the tortuous and sharply angulated sound-path cause phase cancellations, spurious resonances, and varying absorption by the walls of plywood, regardless of constructional rigidity. Thus, the advantage of folding or telescoping an exponential horn to avoid awkward length is partly nullified by distortions inevitable for frequencies a number of octaves above cutoff. An approach to good reproduction of a specific segment of the audio spectrum is seen in the present 2-, 3-, and 4-way systems. Strictly speaking, proper narrow-range horn designs would call for an 8- or 10-way system to eliminate distortions, an impractical solution under present thinking.

### (5) Enclosure Construction and Unwanted Absorption

(Continued on page 80)

<sup>13</sup> D. J. Plach and P. B. Williams, "A laboratory reference standard loudspeaker system." *AUDIO ENGINEERING*, p. 34, October, 1954.



Fig. 4. The finished cabinet. On the top is seen a carpenter's rule for scale.

# Distortion in Tape Recording

Common sense, careful thinking, and a set of accurate measurements will enable anyone to choose an operating point which will give the best over-all quality from his tape recorder. The author tells you how.

HERMAN BURSTEIN\* and HENRY C. POLLAK

**M**ORE AND MORE audio fans, especially in areas having one or more "good music" FM stations, are making off-the-air tape recordings. Often the program source is live—symphony, chamber music, instrumentalist, singer, or choral group—while at other times the source consists of a first rate disc or tape recording. In either case, many owners of tape recorders have numerous opportunities to capture musical moments worth preserving, either indefinitely or until a better rendition comes along. Moreover, some recordists make tapes of their own singing or instrumental playing, which they are eager to hear for pleasure or improvement.

Unfortunately, the recording does not always sound "clean" in playback. It may lack the effortless, silky quality of the original source. Due to distortion, it may have a more or less grating quality, either constantly or only during loud passages. This situation is not confined to amateur recordings. Sometimes professional recordings contain objectionable distortion.

Distortion, presuming none in the source, may be due either to a fault in the tape recorder or to an excessive amount of signal applied to the tape. The latter is of concern here, that is, distortion resulting from high signal levels, and it shall be assumed that the tape recorder heads and electronics (amplifiers and bias oscillator) are in proper condition.

Although in a direct sense over-recording—that is, the desire for a high signal to noise ratio—may be blamed for distortion, in a basic sense the desire for wide frequency range, perhaps unnecessarily wide, may also be partly at fault. This can be true in two ways. First, in order to maintain good response out to 15,000 cps or so at a speed as low as 7.5 ips, the amount of high-frequency preemphasis required in recording may be sufficient to cause tape overload at treble frequencies. Above 7,500 cps, where most of the boost occurs, there would be virtually no audible harmonic distortion inasmuch as the harmonics fall outside most persons' hearing range as well as outside the recorder's pass

band, which cuts off sharply beyond 15,000 cps or earlier. However, in any non-linear system there would still be intermodulation products generated by interaction between two high frequencies or between a low and a high frequency; many of these products would be within range of the ear and the recorder.

The desire for extended high-frequency response can also be responsible for distortion by virtue of the required bias setting. Over the bias range customarily used, an increase in bias generally causes distortion to fall, while a decrease in bias generally causes distortion to rise. However, increased bias also results in greater attenuation of high-frequency response. The desire to maintain high-frequency response well beyond 10,000 cps at low tape speed may lead to bias reduction, thereby resulting in greater distortion at a given recording level.

The following discussion seeks to throw light on:

1. The relative changes in harmonic and intermodulation distortion as input level is varied.
2. The relative changes in harmonic and intermodulation distortion as bias is varied; determination of bias for minimum distortion.
3. Variation among tapes with respect to intermodulation distortion.
4. Method of setting bias so as to yield the optimum combination of high signal-to-noise ratio, wide frequency range, and low distortion.

It should be made clear that the measurements described in the following discussion are not definitive in the sense of providing exact values under given recording conditions. Rather, they are broadly indicative of what happens. The values may fluctuate as the test is repeated at a different time, on a different machine, with a different tape, at different temperature or humidity, and so on. However, the tests have been repeated sufficiently to indicate reliably the general nature of the observed phenomena.

The measurements underlying the following discussion were made on two professional tape recorders in the \$2,000 class, operating at 15 or 7.5 ips, and using a commercial high quality tape. The machines have separate record and play-

back heads, permitting immediate plotting of results. Test equipment consisted of an audio oscillator, an oscilloscope, a sensitive a.c. VTVM, a harmonic distortion tester which measures the total signal content after the fundamental has been filtered out, and an SMPTE type IM tester which, using 60 and 6,000 cps respectively in 4:1 ratio, measures the extent to which the high frequency is modulated by the low frequency.

## Variation of Distortion With Input Level

Invariably, tape recorder specifications make no mention of IM distortion, referring only to harmonic distortion. Tape recorders have a VU meter or other type of recording level indicator to show when recording level is such as to produce 1 or 2 or 3 per cent harmonic distortion. However, as *Fig. 1* reveals, when harmonic distortion is still at relatively innocuous levels, below 3 per cent or so, IM distortion can be disruptive—20 or 30 per cent or more.

The measurements in *Fig. 1* were made on a machine operating at 15 ips with bias set approximately at optimum, in the manner described later. The 0 db reference input level for measuring IM distortion was equated to that for harmonic distortion by adjusting these input levels for equal peak-to-peak readings on an oscilloscope.

*Figure 1* indicates that IM distortion begins to rise much earlier than harmonic distortion, and that the rate of increase is far greater for IM distortion. After IM distortion has reached about 4 or 5 per cent, it rises very precipitously. It may be observed, therefore, that in the effort to add a few db to signal-to-noise ratio, the recordist runs the risk of trading a slight decrease in noise for a large increase in IM distortion.

For the purposes of the measurements underlying this discussion, the recorder was adjusted so that its VU meter indicated 0 when IM distortion was approximately at the maximum level considered tolerable for high fidelity purposes, say about 2 or 3 per cent.

In actual use, however, the recorder should be adjusted so that the VU meter indicates 0 for a signal perhaps 8 or 10 db below that which causes maximum

\* 280 Twin Lane E., Wantagh, N. Y.

# GROW WITH *signature* sound



Now you can enjoy your very first year of audio! With a complete line to choose from, you can begin with a Signature precision transducer and grow with J.B.L. all the way. You start with a Signature Extended Range Speaker, install it in a fine enclosure designed, engineered and constructed by James B. Lansing Sound, Inc. Later, you add a Signature Dividing Network and High Frequency Unit to attain the ultimate excellence of a Signature Two-way System. Your nearest Authorized Signature Sound Specialist will help you lay out a plan for progressive purchase that will fit your needs exactly. Write for his name to: James B. Lansing Sound, Inc., 2439 Fletcher Drive, Los Angeles 39, California.



BEGIN WITH A  
J.B.L. SIGNATURE  
EXTENDED  
RANGE  
SPEAKER...



A 15" MODEL D130 \$76.00



A 15" MODEL D130 \$76.00



OR A 12" MODEL D123 \$54.50



INSTALL  
THE SPEAKER  
IN A FINE  
J.B.L. SIGNATURE  
ENCLOSURE...



back-  
loaded  
folded  
horn

A MODEL C34M \$135.00



A MODEL C37M \$104.00



minimum  
volume  
reflex

A MODEL C38M \$54.00



LATER ADD A  
J.B.L. SIGNATURE  
DIVIDING  
NETWORK...



1200 c.p.s.  
crossover

A MODEL N1200 \$35.25



2500 c.p.s.  
crossover

A MODEL N2500 \$15.00



2500 c.p.s.  
crossover

A MODEL N2500 \$15.00



AND A  
SIGNATURE  
PRECISION  
HIGH FREQUENCY  
UNIT...



driver-  
horn-  
Koustical  
lens  
assembly

A MODEL 175DLH \$118.50



made  
with  
ring  
radiator

A MODEL 075 \$54.50



made  
with  
ring  
radiator

A MODEL 075 \$54.50

allowable distortion, because on transients the pointer of the VU meter may lag 8 db or more behind peak signal level. If in actual use, the meter were calibrated to read 0 for a steady-state signal which produces 2 or 3 per cent IM distortion, allowing the needle to hit 0 when recording program material would often bring the reading into the region of extreme distortion, albeit briefly. Therefore, it is necessary to allow a margin in adjusting the VU meter. Even so, unless the recordist uses discretion, based on the nature of the music he is recording, fortissimo portions of a musical work, or at least the attacks, can be marred by the breakup and fuzziness symptomatic of distortion, even though the VU meter indicates only 0.

The recordist is forced into a choice among three alternatives: (1) to accept occasional high distortion in exchange for an improved signal-to-noise ratio; (2) to make some sacrifice in signal-to-noise ratio (which means relatively more hum, tube noise, and tape hiss) in exchange for low distortion throughout the recording; (3) to ride gain, reducing input level during loud passages, which means exchanging dynamic range for low distortion throughout a recording. The last alternative implies ability and willingness to compare the program source against a score and accurately anticipate changes in level.

The recordist's decision on the course to follow will be influenced by the tape recorder he is using and purposes for which it is employed. If it is a quality machine with a high signal-to-noise ratio, he may well follow the expedient yet

satisfactory course of setting recording level just low enough so that peak passages are recorded at a level of distortion which, at least for a brief period, has no appreciable effect upon the listener. On the other hand, if the machine's signal-to-noise ratio is inferior, the preferable course may be to accept some obvious distortion during peaks for the sake of keeping background noise comfortably low throughout the recording. The program source can also influence the decision. For example, a relatively high input level might be used to record the spoken voice because in this instance a considerable amount of distortion can usually go unnoticed. On the other hand, one might have to exercise considerable more restraint in setting gain for an organ or piano in order to obtain a pleasing similarity to the original.

#### Variation of Distortion With Bias

Figure 2 indicates the effect of bias current on distortion, using two relatively high input levels. It must be taken into account that as bias varies so does the amount of signal recorded on the tape. In short, tape output as well as distortion varies with bias. However, we are only interested here in how distortion varies with bias. Therefore it is necessary to hold tape output constant. For this reason, the input level was constantly adjusted to maintain a fixed indication on the VU meter in playback. Curves 1 and 2 are based on a playback indication of 0 db on the VU meter. Curves 3 and 4 result from levels 3 db higher. At the 0 VU playback level, with bias set for minimum IM distortion, the

harmonic distortion test signal was matched to the IM test signal by comparing peak-to-peak playback amplitudes on the oscilloscope.

Figure 2 reveals that: (1) IM distortion once again varies much more than harmonic distortion; (2) Distortion does not indefinitely continue to decline as bias is increased, but rises again, and this rise is sharper in the case of IM distortion; (3) The higher the input level, the more critical is the bias setting for minimum distortion; thus, in order to find the minimum-distortion bias with ease, it is merely necessary to use a very high input level. (4) A rise in input signal level produces the least increase in distortion when bias is set for minimum distortion.

From the above it can be concluded that to the extent the recordist seeks to maximize signal-to-noise ratio by turning up gain, the more important it becomes that he adjust bias properly for the particular tape he is using. Otherwise he may get much more distortion, especially IM, than is acceptable.

(An interesting phenomenon is displayed by the left portion of the curves in Fig. 2. If bias current is reduced enough below the normal working range, distortion drops again. Inasmuch as a reduction in bias current serves to improve high frequency response, it might seem that one might profitably operate in the area of extremely low bias current. However, there is good reason for not doing so. The reduction in distortion achieved by using very low bias current is most striking for high input levels. At low input levels, however, distortion re-

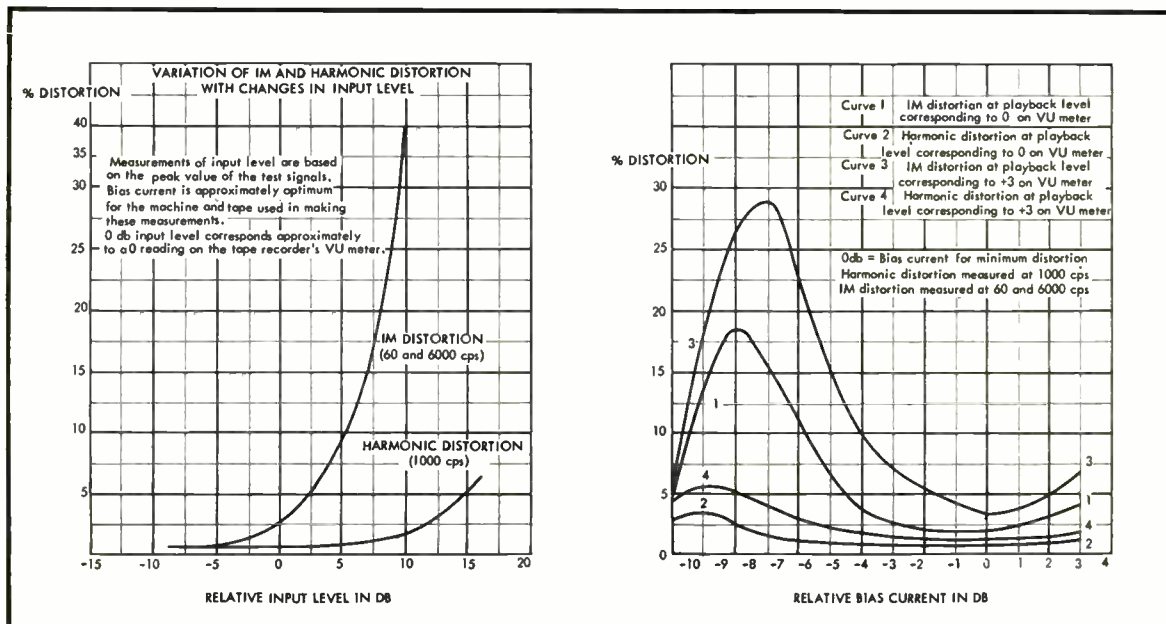


Fig. 1 (left). Variation of IM and harmonic distortion with changes in input level. Fig. 2 (right). Variation of IM and harmonic distortion with changes in bias current.



## THE ALTEC LANSING AMPLIFIER...

### Control point of your home music system

It can truly be said that the "engineer" or control point of your home music system is the amplifier. And only with an ALTEC amplifier do you get the professional quality and superior design that provide years of flawless, trouble-free performance. Every ALTEC amplifier is built to the same high standards for which ALTEC loudspeakers and other ALTEC high fidelity components are world-famous.

Altec invites comparison. Investigation will prove to you that the Altec 440B preamplifier and the Altec 340A amplifier represent the highest development of electronic engineering. They are exceptional in performance, operation and their amazing flexibility of control. Through the use of most expensive professional components it is possible to provide simple circuitry that will continue to meet Altec's stringent specifications for years.

For further information regarding the finest in home music systems, consult your Altec dealer or write Dept. 10A.

**340A POWER AMPLIFIER.** 35 watts continuous, 30 to 22,000 cycles with less than 0.5% distortion. Frequency response within 1 db. 5-100,000 cps., 0 to 5 watts output. Intermodulation less than 1.0% at 35 watts, 40 cps and 2 KC, 4:1 ratio...\$159.00

**440B CONTROL PREAMPLIFIER.** Maximum flexibility with 12 controls, 25 record crossover combinations • five inputs: three high level, two low level • noise level at maximum volume better than 95 db. below 1.5 volts output • 1000 ohms cathode follower matched to 340A power amplifier...Price, less cabinet, \$135.00. Blond or mahogany hardwood cabinet, \$15.00.

These specifications—like the specifications for all Altec Lansing products—are *minimum engineering requirements*. This is your assurance that Altec products will actually meet or exceed their published specifications.



**ALTEC FIDELITY IS HIGHEST FIDELITY**

9356 Santa Monica Blvd., Beverly Hills, Calif.  
161 Sixth Avenue, New York 13, N. Y.

mains higher than when operating in the normal bias range. Furthermore, the amount of recorded signal drops at low bias values, so that to maintain the same amount of tape output requires considerably greater power from the output stage supplying the record head.)

#### Variation in Distortion Among Tapes

Using a relatively high recording signal, several popular brands of tape were compared with respect to IM distortion. Input level was varied so that each tape produced the same output level as read on the VU meter during playback. Bias was adjusted for each tape until minimum distortion was obtained. Following were the results.

| Tape          | Minimum IM Distortion | Relative Bias Setting |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| A (reference) | 7.6%                  | 0.00 db               |
| B             | 9.0                   | .75                   |
| C             | 11.0                  | -.50                  |
| D             | 10.0                  | 0.00                  |
| E             | 3.5                   | -1.00                 |

It is interesting to note that the bias setting for minimum distortion varied only moderately from tape to tape, while the amount of distortion varied considerably more. However, these findings would not be sufficient on which to base the choice of a tape. It would be further necessary to consider the tape's frequency characteristics at the bias current resulting in minimum distortion, the shape of its output versus bias curves for different frequencies, its noise properties, and so on.

#### Determination of Optimum Bias Current

Let us assume that on the basis of curves such as in Fig. 2, the bias current for minimum distortion has been ascertained, using a given machine and a particular tape. However, depending upon the tape speed and upon the brand and kind of tape (regular, high output, long-play, etc.), high-frequency response may be inadequate at this bias current.

As previously stated, treble response goes down as bias is increased. This is a wavelength effect. Inasmuch as a given frequency results in a shorter wavelength at reduced tape speed, the problem of poor treble response due to high bias current is most serious at the lower speeds such as 7.5 and 3.75 ips. Consequently at these speeds, in order to maintain satisfactory response, it is probably necessary to use less bias than the amount permitting minimum distortion. This means greater distortion for a given amount of tape output, or less output for the same distortion (lower signal-to-noise ratio), or a compromise between the two.

Figure 3 indicates the procedure to be

used in determining optimum bias current. It is assumed that the tape recorder provides ready means for varying bias current and for varying treble preemphasis in recording. It is further assumed that playback equalization is fixed (in accordance with the NARTB standard for 15 ips). Curves 1 and 2 in Fig. 3, representing variation of IM distortion with bias, have been redrawn from Fig. 2. 0 db bias represents bias current for least distortion.

When the tape recorder represented in Fig. 3 is operating at 15 ips, Curves 3 and 4 respectively show how response at 400 cps and at 15,000 cps varies with bias; input level was kept low enough to avoid any possibility of saturation. 400 cps is used as a reference frequency, not being affected by equalization used in the record preamplifier. When 0 db (minimum distortion) bias current is used, response at 15,000 cps is 1.5 db higher than at 400 cps. In order for frequency response to be perfectly flat at 15,000 cps, it is necessary either to increase the amount of bias current to 1.4 db or reduce the amount of treble preemphasis. Since a rise in bias current would increase distortion, the desirable step is to lower the treble boost.

Thus it can be seen that at a speed as high as 15 ips, at least for the machine and tape represented in Fig. 3, one can set bias for minimum distortion and yet maintain response out to 15,000 cps. (It should be noted that a final determination of the amount of treble preemphasis required would depend upon a frequency-response run. Possibly, if response at 15,000 cps is kept flat, there would be excessive boost at lower treble frequencies. Thus in order to achieve the

flattest possible response over the treble range as a whole, it may be necessary to accept response which is a few db down at 15,000 cps.)

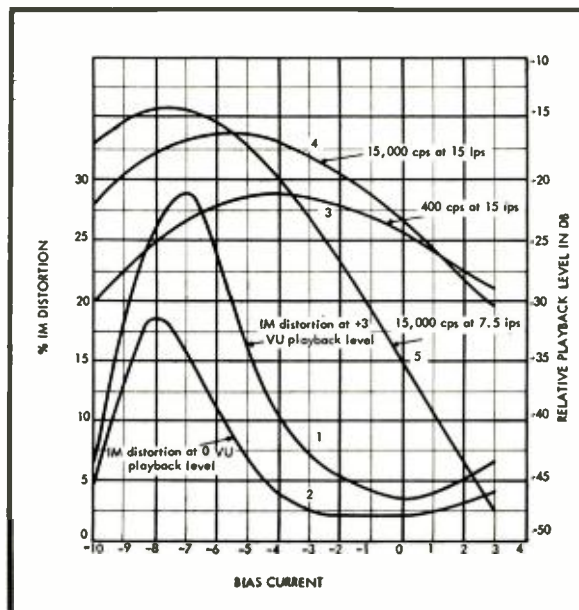
Now let us consider the situation where the tape recorder represented in Fig. 3 operates at 7.5 ips. Curve 5 shows the 15,000-cps response at 7.5 ips as bias is varied. At minimum distortion bias, 15,000 cps response is about 10 db below 400 cps. Possibly this situation can be improved by increasing the amount of treble boost in the record amplifier. On the other hand, increasing the treble boost may cause appreciably greater tape overload in the upper treble range. Let us therefore assume that Curve 5 is based on the maximum amount of treble boost which may be safely used, taking into account the typical distribution of musical energy over the frequency range;<sup>1</sup> any additional treble boost would increase the likelihood of distortion.

Consequently, in order to maintain response out to 15,000 cycles at 7.5 ips, it is necessary to reduce bias. Curves 3 and 5 intersect at approximately -3.6 db bias; at this reduced bias, flat response out to 15,000 cps can be had. However, as bias is reduced to -3.6 db, IM distortion rises from 3.5 to 8.5 per cent for the signal level represented by Curve 1. On the other hand, by sacrificing 3 db in signal-to-noise ratio—that is, reducing signal level to the proportions represented by Curve 2—IM distortion can be kept at only 3 per cent when bias is -3.6 db.

(Continued on page 81)

<sup>1</sup> See the article by Herman Burstein, "Tape Recording Equalization," *Radio & Television News*, February 1956.

Fig. 3. Determination of optimum bias current.





PUPPETS BY FRANK PARIS

\* manual operation



Another reason why today's fastest  
selling high fidelity record changer is **Collaro**

\* Manual Operation —

Changer doubles as a turntable. A useful feature for playing 33 $\frac{1}{3}$  microgroove records individually — or for selecting and playing specific bands or sections of a record.



For other features and new popular price, see your hi-fi dealer or write Dept. UK-1  
**ROCKBAR CORPORATION** 650 Halstead Avenue, Mamaroneck, N. Y.

# Improved Circuit for Electrostatic Tweeters

CHARLES ERWIN COHN\*

Build this simple "second channel" amplifier to provide a distortion-free driver for your inexpensive electrostatic tweeter and listen to the improvement in its performance.

**R**ECENT NEW DEVELOPMENTS have made it possible to get performance from low-cost hi-fi systems which is often quite competitive with that which can be obtained from the more expensive outfits. One of the most important of these developments is the electrostatic tweeter, which enables the treble end of a set's spectrum to be extended out to the limit of audibility with very little cost. It is actually a condenser speaker, whose light cone facilitates the necessary response. Units have been brought out by several manufacturers, but one of the better ones presently available as a separate component is the Kingdom-Lorenz SKL-100, which sells for about \$5.00.

The circuit recommended for use with this unit is shown in Fig. 1. In this arrangement the speaker signal is taken off the power amplifier plate, with RC coupling circuits inserted for application of polarization voltage and filtering out the lower frequencies. This arrangement is certainly simple, but it has certain advantages which might limit the effective use of the tweeter. First, it depends on the high-frequency response of the output transformer, which might drop off in cheaper units, keeping the highs away from the tweeter. Second, in this connection the tweeter is exposed to all the high-frequency distortion products developed in the power output stage. If the original speaker did not reproduce these sounds and they are then brought

\* 7720 Marquette Ave., Chicago 49, Ill.

out in a tweeter, the net result might be just the opposite of the expected improvement.

With the cost of a tube and a few extra components, the above deficiencies can be remedied by use of the circuit shown in Fig. 2. This is essentially a separate output channel for the tweeter, an idea similar to the multichannel amplifiers which often appear in the literature. However, due to the liberal requirements of this application, the circuit can be considerably simpler than the usual multichannel design. For example, because of the relatively small proportion of signal power in the higher frequencies and the consequent small amount of power that must be fed to the tweeter, voltage amplifiers are quite adequate. The circuit of Fig. 2 uses a 6SN7 or similar dual medium-mu triode as a two-stage voltage amplifier taking a signal from the power-output-tube grid and feeding it to the tweeter.

Looking at the circuit in detail, the 250  $\mu$ f capacitor and 0.1-meg. resistor form a high-pass filter which transmits to the first section of the 6SN7 the signal at the grid of the power output tube, cutting off frequencies below about 5000 cps. If the main amplifier has a push-pull output stage, a similar dummy RC circuit should be connected to the grid of the other power tube to keep the two sides in balance. It might be thought that less effect on the main amplifier would be had by using a smaller capacitor and

larger resistor, keeping the RC product constant; but if this is carried too far the Miller-effect input capacitance of the tube, which would run about 50  $\mu$ f or so, would begin to have a marked effect on the performance of the circuit. Actually, the values used would not have much effect at the lower frequencies where the main amplifier does its work.

Between the two amplifier stages is placed a similar RC circuit, with a pot used instead of a fixed resistor. This pot serves as a treble control to adjust the amount of signal going to the tweeter for the listener's taste. This is another advantage over the simple circuit of Fig. 1. The electrostatic tweeter is connected to the plate of the second tube, drawing both signal and polarizing voltage from this connection. The B+ return of this tube (shown as B++) should be connected to the highest-voltage well-filtered B+ point available in the set. However, the tweeter manufacturer's rating of 300 volts should not be exceeded. The B+ return of the first tube can go to any convenient source. Decoupling networks may be necessary in some cases to prevent interaction with other circuits in the set.

To get the most out of this tweeter and circuit, it will be necessary to see that the high frequencies are not getting lost in the early parts of the set. For example, the input capacitance of triodes, which due to Miller effect can run as

(Continued on page 85)

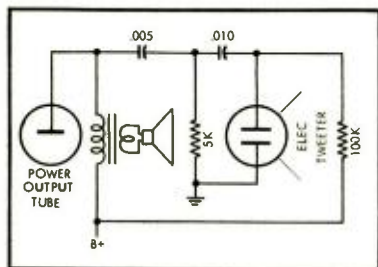
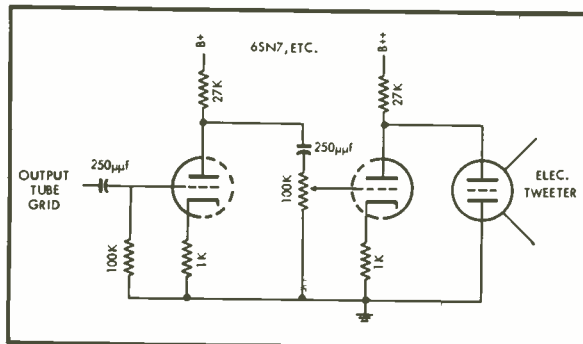


Fig. 1. Usual circuit recommended for connecting an electrostatic tweeter to the output stage of an amplifier.

Fig. 2. With a separate amplifier for driving the tweeter, distortion of output stage is avoided





# *Uncompromising Years behind*

## **BOZAK**

# *Quality Loudspeakers*

It is seven years since Bozak Loudspeakers made their sensational, pre-production debut at the New York Audio Fair of 1949. Since then countless fads, fashions and "radically-new concepts" in sound have come and gone, and the term "high fidelity" has lost any meaning it might once have had.

But one thing *has* remained constant: Bozak's refusal to compromise, in even the slightest degree, with the basic principles of good audio engineering. Today, as in 1949, Bozak Quality Loudspeakers are recognized by experienced engineers and listeners as Best by Design, Best by Test, and *Best by Ear*.

Many of the details of design pioneered by Bozak are being imitated today, but the quality of Bozak Sound is not duplicated. No other loudspeakers equal their responsiveness to the most subtle tonal and dynamic values of the original sound, nor approach them in realism, listening ease, and ability to give sustained satisfaction.

When our research establishes beyond the shadow of a doubt that new techniques can effect a real improvement in Bozak Sound — and not until then — they will be employed to the best advantage. But never, for the sake of mere novelty or a talking point, will Bozak compromise with the ideal of

### *The Very Best in Sound*

EXPORTS:  
Electronics Manufacturers'  
Export Co., Hicksville, N. Y.

The R. T.

BOX 966, DARIEN



SALES COMPANY

CONNECTICUT

# The Interaction Concept in Feedback Design

NORMAN H. CROWHURST\*

A new attack, followed by mathematical proof, on the problems of visualizing the behaviour of feedback amplifiers, enables these circuits to be better understood and more easily predicted.

## In Two Parts—Part I

IN THE DESIGN of a complete amplifier there are so many variables to consider, some of which may be somewhat difficult to determine, that it is often difficult to know where to begin. The available design data usually predicts only the performance of the amplifier as a complete loop. In consequence, the effect of any circuit change has to be determined by calculating out the complete loop performance again. The process of approaching a design optimum can become extremely protracted.

In the old-fashioned amplifier without feedback, it was a relatively simple matter to localize the various components contributing to the over-all performance. The frequency and phase response were merely a summation of the responses of the individual stages and the over-all distortion was a combination of the distortion of the individual stages. But, as soon as feedback is applied, this is no longer true. For this reason some amplifier designers have sought a method of approach to negative feedback design that will separate the effect of closing the feedback loop in a manner similar to the way the performance of individual stages can be isolated.

The difficulty in this can be seen from the simple case when the feedback path consists of only resistors. Closing the loop can introduce considerable additional frequency discrimination not present in the absence of feedback. In theory a network consisting of resistors

only cannot introduce frequency discrimination, so it is difficult to see how the closing of the loop can be visualized as contributing some erratic frequency discrimination to the over-all performance.

It is further evident that, although the resistors in the feedback path may have the same value, the result of closing the loop will not necessarily be consistent for this particular combination of resistors: it is further dependent upon the amplification and response characteristic of the forward part of the amplifier.

This, of course, is further complicated when the feedback path does contain frequency discriminating elements. Then the closing of the feedback loop produces a difference in response dependent upon (a) the nature of the performance with the loop open, (b) the over-all gain and response around the loop to be closed and (c) the response of the feedback path only.

### Basic Elements

How then can we regard the closing of the feedback loop as contributing something to the performance of the amplifier that can be isolated and considered as a separate entity? It is at this point that the interaction concept proves a useful tool. To apply this concept, the over-all performance is considered as being built up from a number of two element networks, consisting of resistance and a single reactance. Each of these, according to its configuration, will contribute to either a low- or high-frequency rolloff:

A resistance in series with a capacitance in shunt produces a high-frequency rolloff.

A capacitor in series with a resistance in shunt produces a low-frequency rolloff.

With combinations of inductance and resistance the order is reversed. Most modern amplifiers avoid the use of inductances as far as possible, the only inductances normally encountered being associated with the output transformer.

In resistance/capacitance coupled stages the resistances are those of the actual circuit, plus the plate resistances of the tubes, while the capacitances are (1) the coupling capacitors effecting low-frequency rolloff, and (2) stray circuit capacitance effecting high-frequency rolloff.

The same theory can be applied to the computation of either low- or high-frequency performance. For this reason in this article we shall not go into both in detail but the high-frequency performance will be considered and the low-frequency response can always be interpreted from this, merely by reversing the position of the various elements.

### Interacting Pairs

Consider the two pairs of resistances and capacitors shown in Fig. 1. At (A) the four elements are connected together in tandem. At (B) they are considered as separate two element networks. These two networks may be separated in fact by a stage of amplifiers to prevent interaction between their respective components.

In either case the over-all response of the combined networks will take the general form shown in Fig. 2. Each pair

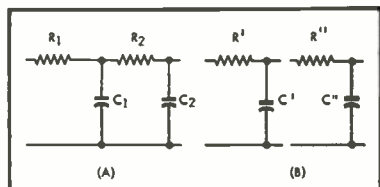


Fig. 1. Equivalent interacting and non-interacting networks producing a high-frequency rolloff. Equivalence is discussed in the text, and the mathematical treatment given in the appendix.

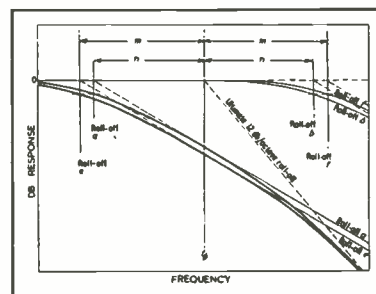


Fig. 2. Illustrating the way interaction modifies response in the circuit of (A) in Fig. 1. The ultimate 12 db/octave roll-off is the same whether interaction occurs or not, but interaction increases attenuation in the vicinity of the frequency  $f_0$ , where phase shift is 90 deg. and roll-off is 6 db/octave.



*electro* **static** is the Magic Word and JansZen made it so.

The key to JansZen's audio magic is the exclusive electrostatic radiator. Its virtually massless, stretched diaphragm, driven over its entire surface by an electrostatic field, transforms electrical energy directly into acoustical energy with no trace of breakup and no resonances within the audible range. These radiators are unaffected by temperature and humidity changes . . . so stable and dependable we guarantee them two full years.

Further, the use of four radiators gives 120° horizontal dispersion of the highs and greater vertical coverage, filling the room with sound of unrivalled purity.

Peak-free response from 500 to well beyond 30,000 cycles insures unparalleled reproduction of transients, reduces harmonic and intermodulation distortion to the vanishing point and for the first time brings you completely *uncolored* sound.

Visit your authorized JansZen dealer's studio soon for a revealing demonstration of *natural* sound reproduction. Write for full information.

**NESHAMINY ELECTRONIC CORP.**  
Manufacturers of JansZen Electrostatic Loudspeakers  
NESHAMINY, PENNSYLVANIA



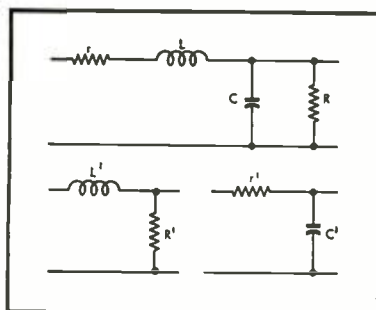


Fig. 3. Interaction also occurs when opposite kinds of reactance are combined in a circuit, as at (A). Sometimes this can be resolved into non-interacting equivalents, as at (B), but quite frequently the interaction goes into a region that cannot be represented by real values in this form.

of elements will contribute to a composite rolloff—each two-element network will produce its own rolloff dependent upon the time constant of the resistance/capacitance combination. We will consider, for convenience, that one combination produces a rolloff at a frequency  $n^2$  times the other combination. This means that one rolloff will be  $n$  times a mean frequency while the other will be the same frequency divided by  $n$ .

We can assume that the connected arrangement of (A) in Fig. 1 can be represented by separate elements as at (B). In this case we can represent the one in terms of the other using real values throughout. If the two networks were not connected together in (A)  $C_1$  would act with  $R_1$  and  $C_2$  would act with  $R_2$ . But because of the interconnection  $C_1$  acts with  $R_1$  and also partially with  $R_2$  which means that  $C_1$  will not be shunting such a high value of resistance as  $R_1$  by itself. At the other end  $C_2$  is not feeding out of the simple resistor  $R_2$  as a source but has an additional component of resistance source due to the presence of  $R_1$ .

If  $R_2$  is very large compared to  $R_1$  the constant  $k$ , used in the formula given in the appendix, will be very small, signifying that there is little interaction between the rolloff effects of  $R_1$  and  $C_1$  and  $R_2$  and  $C_2$ . As shown in Fig. 2 the effect of interconnection is to spread the equivalent non-interacting components to frequencies further apart, to the ratio represented by  $m$  in the formula in the appendix and also in the figure.

The mean frequency remains unchanged in this case so, as shown in Fig. 2, the combined response of the over-all arrangement reaches the same ultimate rolloff whether an interconnection is made between  $R_1$  and  $C_1$  with  $R_2$  and  $C_2$  or not. The effect of the interconnection changes the response to a maximum degree at the mid-frequency, which is a mean between the rolloffs of the individ-

ual two-element networks and in this example always deteriorates or increases the attenuation of the response in this range.

As has been shown in previous articles, the attenuation at this mean frequency has a slope of 6 db per octave while the transfer phase shift is 90 deg. In this case interaction does not alter the phase shift at this particular frequency but it does alter the over-all attenuation at the 6-db-per-octave slope point.

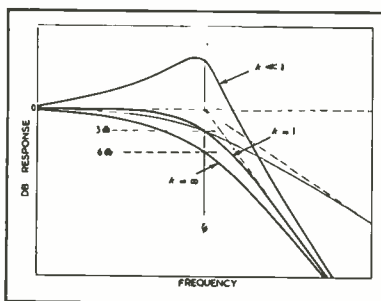


Fig. 4. Variation in response with value of the interaction factor,  $k$ , for values of  $n=1$ . This combination can never be represented by real values in the form of (B) in Fig. 3.

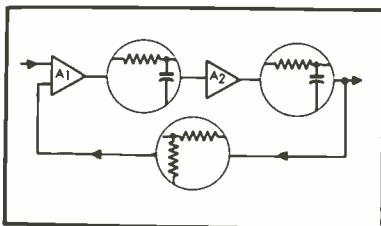


Fig. 5. When single reactance rolloffs are separated by amplifier stages so as not to interact in simple amplification, the addition of feedback causes interaction, and modifies the response in a manner somewhat similar to the circuit of (A) in Fig. 3.

#### Inductance and Capacitance

If we next apply this concept to the signal coupling network represented in Fig. 3 which has both inductance and capacitance in the same circuit we shall find that a similar method can be applied.

First consider some effects of different combinations of values. If  $L$  in (A) is made negligible in effect compared to the other components,  $C$  would then be shunting a virtual source consisting of the two resistance components in parallel. On the other hand, if  $L$  becomes relatively large, so as to isolate  $r$  from  $C$ , the effect of  $C$  in producing a rolloff could be considered as acting solely upon  $R$ .

A similar comparison can be made by considering  $C$  to be negligible so that  $L$  is acting in series with both the resistors. In this case the effective resistance to be

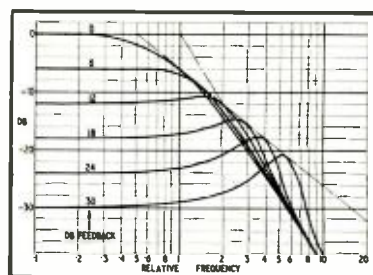


Fig. 6. Showing the effect of different amounts of negative feedback on the response of the arrangement of Fig. 5, in the particular case when  $n=1$ . Other cases follow the same pattern from a different starting point.

compared with  $L$  will be the combined value of the two in series. On the other hand, if  $C$  exercises considerable shunting effect upon  $R$ ,  $L$  can be regarded as producing an increased series reactance compared only with  $r$ .

This being the case the time constant or rolloff comparisons which we make will take a mean position between the two extremes: the time constant for  $L$  combined with the resistance will be taken as a mean between  $r$  and the combination of the two resistors in series; the time constant for  $C$  will be taken as a combination with the mean value of  $R$  and the parallel combination of the two.

The equivalent non-interacting network is shown at (B) in Fig. 3 using  $L'$  and  $R'$  where  $R'$  is the mean value just described as combined with  $L$ ; and  $r'$  and  $C'$  where  $r'$  is similarly the mean value combined with  $C$ .

Sometimes the equivalent can be expressed in terms of real components but this is not always possible.

First we will consider the special case where the effective time constant of both arrangements is the same. In other words following the nomenclature of Fig. 2,  $n=1$ . This is shown at Fig. 4. Notice that we still have an interaction factor, similar to that used in the arrangement of Fig. 1, of  $k=r/R$ . For any particular case (value of  $n$ ) the value of  $k$  will determine the attenuation at the mean frequency, which is still the frequency

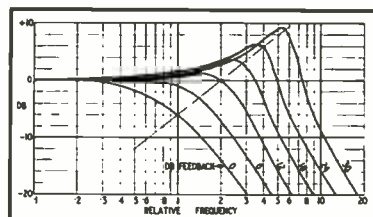


Fig. 7. The curves of Fig. 6 replotted to the same zero reference, so the effect of feedback on the over-all response can be better seen.

# Counterpoint II MODEL FM-100

## notes & technical specifications

Counterpoint II is a dazzling new FM tuner. Only 3 1/4" high including its graceful runners, it embodies a highly sensitive and stable tuner with control features including Variable Automatic Frequency Control, Variable inter-station noise suppressor, FM rumble filter, Output level control, and Discriminator Balance Tuning meter.

### RF SECTION

**Circuits:** FM: Armstrong circuit with dual limiters (pentode and dynamic diode) & Foster-Seeley Discriminator.

**Variable Automatic Frequency Control**—Low Noise Front End consisting of Tuned Triode Grounded Grid Amplifier and Triode Mixer. Rumble Filter.

**Variable Automatic Noise Gate.**

**Sensitivity:** FM: 3 microvolts for 30 db quieting; 2 microvolts for 20 db quieting.

**Selectivity:** 1F Bandwidth: 200 KC @ 6 db down.

Discriminator: 375 KC Peak to Peak.

**Frequency Range:** FM: 88-108 MC.

**FM Drift:**  $\pm 5$  KM max.

**Image Rejection:** 40 db.

**IF Rejection:** 70 db.

**Antenna Input:** 300 ohms.

**Distortion:** Less than 1% harmonic.

**Frequency Response:**  $\pm 1/2$  db 20 to 20,000 c.p.s. including standard 75 micro-second deemphasis.

**Radiation:** Within FCC Requirements.

**Hum Level:** 60 db below 100% modulation.

### AUDIO SECTION

**Output Level:** 2-1/2 volts for 100% modulation; 1 volt for 30% modulation.

Level control permits attenuation to lower levels.

**Output Impedance:** Low impedance Cathode Follower. High impedance Multiplex Terminal.

### OVERALL SPECIFICATIONS

**Controls:** 2 Front Panel: Tuning and Concentric ANG, AFC & Power.

3 Rear Panel: Meter Balance, Output Level, Rumble Filter.

**Tube Complement:** (Total, 8) 1-12AT7, 1-6BK7A, 1-6C4, 3-6AU6, 1-6AL5, 1-12AU7, Selenium Rectifier, 1-1N34 crystal diode.

**Dimensions:** 12 1/2" wide x 2 1/8" (with runners: 3 1/4") high x 7 1/8" deep (not including knobs).

**Power Consumption:** 35 watts.

**Shipping Weight:** 12 lbs.

**Finish:** Escutcheon and cages: brushed copper—Display panel for escutcheon and knobs: mat black—Edge lighted dial glass: yellow and white.

**Functional Features:** (a) Counterweighted Tuning Control: (b) Variable AFC Control: (c) Output Level Control: (d) Discriminator Balance Tuning Meter: (e) Variable Automatic Noise Gate Control: (f) Rumble Filter Switch.

### SPECIAL NOTES

- (a) Safety Interlock Power Cord disconnects power when cage is removed.
- (b) Printed circuit used throughout employs dip soldered copper-clad laminated phenolic plastic board.
- (c) Simple mechanical disassembly makes board easily available for service.
- (d) Face up mounting of Counterpoint II permissible without special precaution.

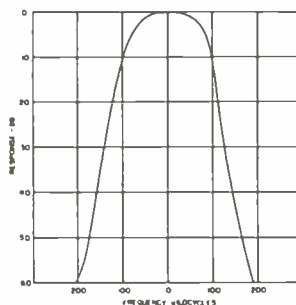
### OPTIONAL ACCESSORIES

- (a) Brass finished escutcheon available on special order.
- (b) Brass finished cage available on special order.

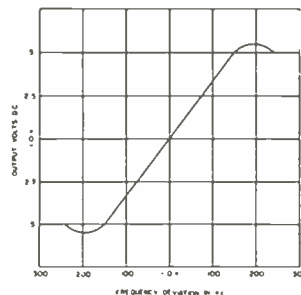
**PRICE: \$95.00 NET**  
INCLUDING CAGE  
Slightly Higher in the West



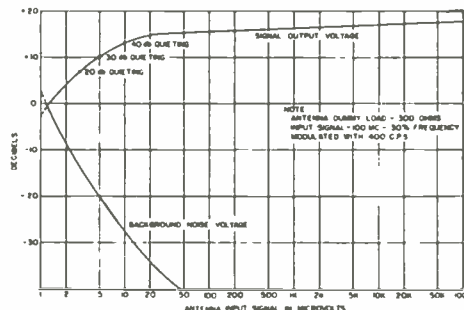
Model FM-100



FM selectivity characteristics



FM discriminator characteristics



FM detector output voltage characteristics

Write Dept. A8 for Free New Catalog

**harman kardon**

INCORPORATED

520 Main Street, Westbury, L. I., N. Y.

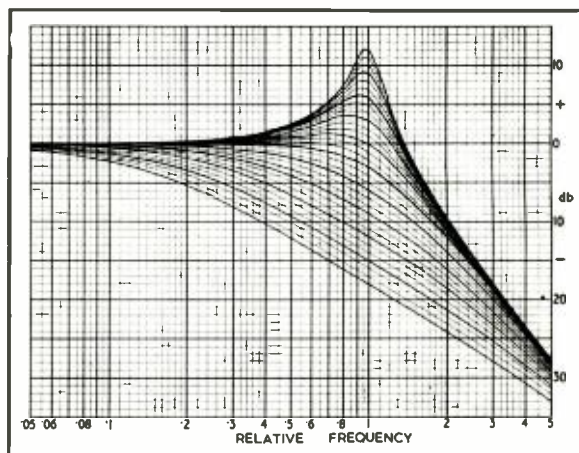
where the attenuation slope is 6 db per octave and the transfer phase shift 90 deg.

For large values of  $k$  when  $n = 1$ , as represented in Eq. (13) in the appendix, the attenuation at the 6-db-slope point approaches 6 db. This is when  $r$  is large compared with  $R$ , and  $L$  and  $C$  have values such that the time constants, represented by  $a$  and  $b$  in Eq. (8) are both at the same frequency.

As  $k$  is reduced to the point where it has unity value the maximal flatness curve is reached, in which the 6-db-per-octave slope point is at an attenuation of 3 db. Further reduction in the value of  $k$  below unity produces a kind of interaction that causes the response to go into peaking. This is shown in Fig. 4.

In this case the whole range of values of  $k$  produces an equivalent that cannot be represented by separate networks as at (B) in Fig. 3. Only when the two frequencies are divergent, that is,  $n$  is greater than 1, can any values of  $k$  exert an influence pulling the two frequencies together (instead of separating them as represented in Fig. 2) in the range where the attenuation at the 6-db-per-octave slope point is greater than 6 db. From

Fig. 9. Family of response curves applicable to two stage arrangements of Fig. 1, or 5, using  $f_0$  as the reference frequency. The value of this frequency, and the required curve, can be identified from Fig. 8.



the 6 db point upwards it is not possible to represent the arrangement by real non-interacting networks as at (B) in Fig. 3.

From the foregoing then we can see that the coupling together of two networks producing a rolloff in the same direction and employing the same kind of reactance (in the example given both

were capacitance) the effect of interaction is to spread the equivalent contributing rolloffs to frequencies further apart; but when two different reactances are combined so as to produce a rolloff at the same end of the frequency response the effect of the interaction by coupling them into the same circuit is to pull the equivalent rolloff frequencies together, until the point is reached where the response is 6 db down at the 6-db-slope point; after which the equivalent pairs have imaginary values and the shape of the resultant response goes first to the maximal flatness curve and thereafter into peaking.

#### INTERACTION DUE TO FEEDBACK

Now we come to the form of interaction which is of particular concern in this article—the one in which amplification is used and the loop is completed producing feedback.

##### Two-Stage Case

Take first the case of an amplifier in which there are two reactances in the loop, contributing to high-frequency roll-off represented emblematically at Fig. 5. As shown by the theoretical treatment in the appendix, application of feedback over these two similar networks produces a variation in response very similar to that of the second case considered in Fig. 3. Interaction caused by the application of a specified amount of feedback pulls the equivalent rolloff frequencies together; but it also moves them both further out in the frequency scale. Figure 6 shows the effective variation as increasing amount of feedback is applied, taking into account the reduction in gain caused by the feedback interaction. It will be noticed that the 6-db-slope point may be considered as sliding down a line at a slope of 6 db per octave. The ultimate 12-db-per-octave slope is

(Continued on page 84)

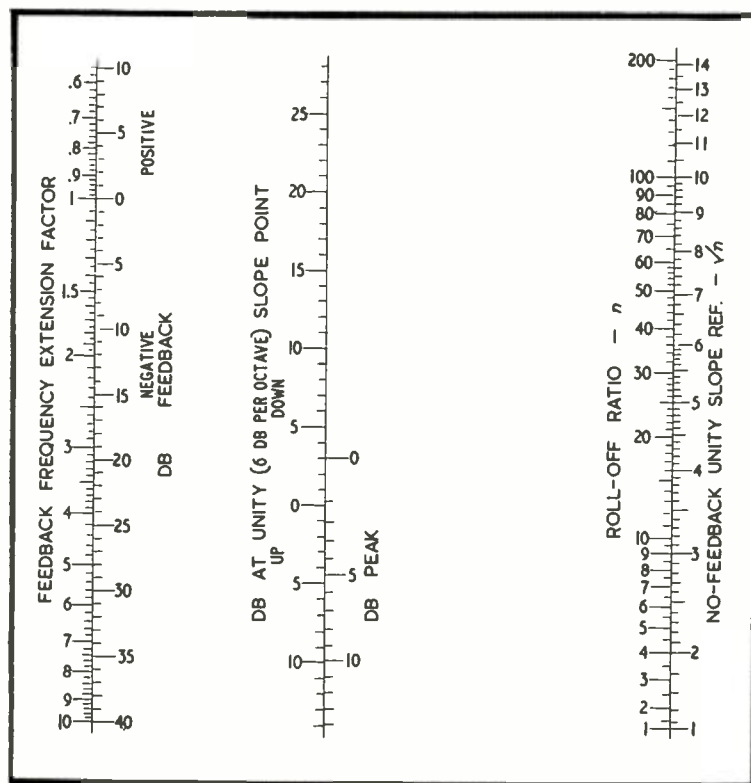
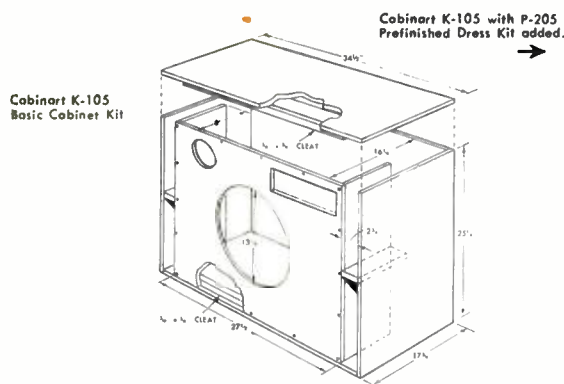


Fig. 8. Chart giving all the essential data to predict the response of a two-stage feedback loop. The frequency extension scale at the left of the left scale shows the ratio by which the unity slope frequency is extended. Ratio  $n$  is the ratio between the time constants or rolloffs of the two stages. The square root scale on the right of the right scale facilitates calculation of the unity slope point in the absence of feedback.

# BUILD YOUR OWN FINE Jensen HI-FI SPEAKER SYSTEM

COMPLETE KITS NOW AVAILABLE—EVERYTHING YOU NEED  
NO SAWING . . . NO DRILLING . . . NO WOOD FINISHING . . . NO SOLDERING



Jensen KT-32 Loudspeaker Kit ↓



- YOU SAVE UP TO \$252.50\*
- YOU DON'T HAVE TO BE A TECHNICIAN
- YOU DON'T NEED A WORKSHOP
- YOU DON'T HAVE TO BE A FURNITURE FINISHER

\*Compared with factory-built Jensen Imperial reproducer

The proud owner of the Jensen 3-way hi-fi speaker system illustrated assembled the handsome low boy cabinet in a few hours in his living room with no tools except a screwdriver, pliers and a stapler. No cutting, sawing, or soldering. And the wood finishing? He just wiped off the finger prints, for the beautiful genuine selected hardwood was factory pre-finished and rubbed by professional finishers. Best of all, he saved nearly \$100 compared with cost of the equivalent factory-built speaker system.

You can have the fun and satisfaction of building your own Jensen speaker system with size and performance ranging all the way from the diminutive, economical Duette up to the big incomparable Imperial at savings which will stretch your hi-fi equipment budget. Jensen and Cabinart with their specialized skills have collaborated to make this easy and trouble-free. Everything you need is furnished.

Jensen Speaker units are matched components, carefully pretested, with the smooth, balanced, wide-range performance for which Jensen factory-made reproducers are famous. Cabinart Cabinet Kits were designed by Jensen to give the best possible acoustic performance with Jensen Loudspeaker Kits; each is carefully coordinated with the recommended Jensen Loudspeaker Kit for correct loading of the low frequency channel ("woofer"). Wood pieces are accurately cut and drilled, with all cut-outs provided. Hardware, cleats and glue are included with complete instructions for easy assembly. If you like, you can start with the Basic Cabinet Kit of your choice, add the Prefinished Dress Kit later.

Here's your way to finest hi-fi speaker performance at least cost! Ask your dealer, or write now.

| System Type | "Woofer" Size | Equivalent Jensen Reproducer | Jensen Speaker Kit |          | Type                   | Cabinart Cabinet Kits |         |            |         |
|-------------|---------------|------------------------------|--------------------|----------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------|------------|---------|
|             |               |                              | Model              | Price    |                        | Basic Cabinet Kit     | Price   | Dress Kit† | Price   |
| 3-Way       | 15"           | Imperial                     | KT-31              | \$184.50 | Corner* Horn           | K-101                 | \$89.00 | P-201      | \$54.00 |
| 3-Way       | 15"           | Triplex                      | KT-32              | 169.50   | Corner* Bass-Ultraflex | K-103                 | 48.00   | P-203      | 39.00   |
| 3-Way       | 15"           | Triplex                      | KT-32              | 169.50   | Low Boy Bass-Ultraflex | K-105                 | 48.00   | P-205      | 39.00   |
| 2-Way†      | 15"           | —                            | KT-21              | 99.50    | Corner* Bass-Ultraflex | K-103                 | 48.00   | P-203      | 39.00   |
| 2-Way†      | 15"           | —                            | KT-21              | 99.50    | Low Boy Bass-Ultraflex | K-105                 | 48.00   | P-205      | 39.00   |
| 2-Way†      | 12"           | Concerto                     | KT-22              | 73.00    | Corner* Bass-Ultraflex | K-107                 | 39.00   | P-207      | 36.00   |
| 2-Way†      | 12"           | Concerto                     | KT-22              | 73.00    | Low Boy Bass-Ultraflex | K-109                 | 39.00   | P-209      | 36.00   |
| 2-Way†      | 8"            | Contemporary                 | KDU-10             | 24.75    | Corner* Bass-Ultraflex | K-111                 | 23.00   | P-211      | 25.00   |
| 2-Way       | 8"            | Duette Treasure Chest        | KDU-10             | 24.75    | Duette                 | K-113                 | 18.00   | P-213      | 21.00   |

\* Gives excellent results against sidewall. Bass-Ultraflex is a Jensen trademark.

† Cabinet provides for expansion to 3-way system at any time with Jensen KTX-1 Range Extender Supertweeter Kit, price \$43.75.

‡ Available in Mahogany or Korina Blonde.

For information about Jensen Speaker Kits write:

**Jensen**  
MANUFACTURING COMPANY  
Division of The Muter Company  
6601 SOUTH LARAMIE, CHICAGO 38, ILLINOIS  
In Canada: Copper Wire Products Co., Ltd.

For information about Cabinart Cabinet Kits write:

**CABINART**  
The Pioneers in High Fidelity Radio Furniture  
A Division of G & H Wood Products Co., Inc.  
99 North 11th Street, Brooklyn 11, N. Y.

# Contracts Against Competitive Employment

ALBERT WOODRUFF GRAY\*

While information and experience gained in working for one company may be of extreme value to another engaged in the same business, there are times when restrictions operate—both against the employee in passing on the information and against the company that attempts to prevent it.

IN THE CONTRACTS of a manufacturer of electrical capacitors with its employees it was stipulated by the employee, "That he will not at any time during said employment disclose to anyone any information he may acquire during said employment relating to any of the processes, formulae, plans, circuit devices or methods developed, acquired, manufactured or practised at any time by said corporation in its business and that he will not use any of said processes, formulae, plans, circuit devices or methods or his knowledge of the same except in the course of his employment by the corporation."

Approximately 8,000 of the employment contracts of this manufacturer contained this stipulation and as a consequence, this stipulation featured in litigation involving a great majority if not all of the manufacturers of electrical capacitors in the United States.

"It is quite clear," said the court in denying the application for an injunction against the employment by competitors of those who had signed these agreements, "that the contract goes beyond the protection of trade secrets and embraces anything that the employee saw or learned during his employment. The agreement given this construction puts a restraint upon the employees' right to labor or exercise their skill greater than is necessary for the fair protection of this employer and therefore, such agreement is unenforceable."

To this the court added a quotation from an earlier decision by one of the Federal courts. "The law is settled that a contract in restraint of labor which seeks to prevent one of the contracting parties from exercising his skill or labor generally, without limitation as to time or place or which attempts to put a restraint upon his right to labor or to exercise his skill greater than is necessary for the fair protection of the other party, is void."<sup>1</sup>

\* 112-20 Seventy Second Drive, Forest Hills, New York.

<sup>1</sup> Sprague Electric Co. v. Cornell Dubilier Electric Corp., 62 F. S. 1, August 7, 1945.

Closely similar circumstances were involved in an action before the New Jersey courts a few years later. There the employment contract by the manufacturer of hearing aid instruments with the manager of a district sales office provided, "Upon the expiration or termination of this contract from any cause whatsoever the manager agrees that he will not engage directly or indirectly in the business of manufacturing and/or selling any products or devices of the kind or similar to the products or devices at such time being manufactured and sold by the manufacturer or in any way engage in competition with the manufacturer or any agents or managers of the manufacturer, either directly or indirectly, as principal or as agent or employee in the territory or within an area extending fifty miles on every side thereof during the period of twelve months from the date of termination or expiration."

This manager after leaving that employment had engaged in selling a competing product within the area prescribed by this agreement. In forbidding him continuing in that employment the court outlined the features that are necessary to a valid and enforceable contract of this character.

"It is entirely settled in this state that a negative covenant ancillary to a contract of employment is valid and enforceable if it is reasonably limited in time, space and scope. In determining the validity of a covenant consideration should be given to the nature of the product and the business of the employer.

"In these days of modern transportation and communication it would appear that with respect to a business of nationwide scope, in the development of which large sums of money have been expended for advertising and good will a covenant whereby the employee agrees not to engage in competitive employment for a period of one year within a radius of 50 miles is not to be held so unreasonable as to justify the court withholding relief."<sup>2</sup>

In contrast to this agreement held

reasonable and enforceable by the New Jersey court is one held invalid by the Supreme Court of Indiana a few months ago. Stipulations against employment by a competitor in this agreement were:

"Employee for a period of three years after leaving company's employment for any reason whatsoever shall not in the United States or Canada, without first obtaining company's written permission, engage in or enter the employment of or act as advisor or consultant to any person, firm or corporation engaged in or about to become engaged in the manufacture" of the products of this employer. The area of this employee's activities had been restricted to northern Indiana.

In its refusal to lend aid to the enforcement of this stipulation against the employee who had subsequently entered the employ of a competitor the court said:

"As an incident to his business the employer was entitled to contract with regard to and thus to protect the good will of his business. Elements of this good will include 'secret or confidential information' such as the names and addresses and requirements of customers and the advantages acquired through representative contact with the trade in the area of their application. These are property rights which the employer is entitled to protect."

Then in a comment on the rights of the employee under such circumstances the court continued, "However the same is not true regarding the skill of the employee as acquired or the general knowledge or information he has obtained which is not directly related to the good will or value of the employer's business.

"Knowledge, skill and information, except trade secrets and confidential information, become a part of the employee's personal equipment. They belong to him as an individual for the transaction of any business in which he may engage just the same as any

<sup>2</sup> Sonotone Corporation v. Hall, 64 Atl. 2d 473, New Jersey, March 9, 1945.



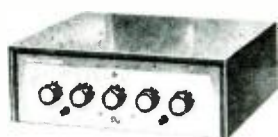
## New "Convertible" 20-watt Amplifier and Pre-Amp with controls, in one versatile unit, only \$99<sup>95</sup>

THE new General Electric Convertible is a dual-chassis design. In a single, amazingly flexible and low cost unit there's a powerful amplifier, with 20 watts of undistorted output—plus a pre-amplifier with seven panel-mounted controls. It gives you sound reproduction as it was meant to be heard.

**There's New Installation Flexibility, too!** With the General Electric dual-chassis design, the ampli-

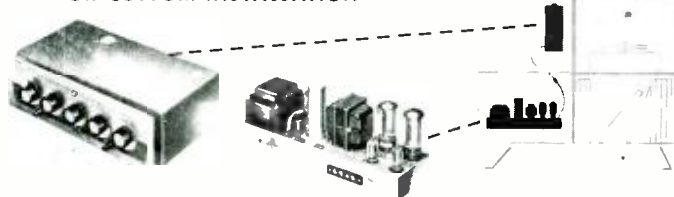
fier and pre-amp may be mounted independently in built-in systems. Or, as one complete unit, the handsome Convertible cabinet may be placed on a bookshelf or table.

Write today for new hi-fi ideas and the name of your dealer. He can show you the full line of G-E Hi-Fi components. *General Electric Company, Special Products Department, Section R4106, Electronics Park, Syracuse, New York.*



FOR TABLE OR BOOKCASE

OR CUSTOM INSTALLATION



*Progress Is Our  
Most Important Product*



# GENERAL ELECTRIC

part of the skill, knowledge or information or education that was received by him before entering the employment. Therefore on the termination of his employment he has a right to take them with him. These things cannot be taken from him although he may forget or abandon them.

"An employee may contract to conditionally forego these personal attainments as a consideration for his employment only where their use adverse to his employer would result in irreparable injury to the employer. This would occur only in the area of his employment. Therefore a covenant which would limit his employment with a competitor beyond the scope of his present employment is void."<sup>3</sup>

Not only must these restrictions against the employment by competitors or the undertaking of a competitive business be reasonable in the area affected but reasonable in the period of time they continue.

In another contract against such competitive employment involved in an action in the New York courts, it was provided that the restriction against competition "continue in full force as to all its stipulations for an indefinite period after its expiration until terminated by notice in writing by either party one year in advance."

In its affirmance of the decision of a lower court which had characterized this restraining provision as, "Such a restraint savors of servitude unrelieved by an obligation to support on the part of the master," the Court of Appeals of that state held:

"An employee will not be perpetually restrained from working for another except to prevent a breach of contract. The surrender for an unlimited time of the right to use the skill, knowledge and experience which a workman brings to the service of his employer as a condition, has never been enforced by injunction."<sup>4</sup>

In the old decisions of the courts contracts against competitive employment, in the opinion of the courts of those days, had no good in them. "The mischief which may arise from them (1) to the party by the loss of his livelihood and the subsistence of his family and (2) to the public by depriving it of a useful member," was adhered to with the anti-monopoly fanaticism that has characterized our law from its earliest days. "Another reason," according to those ancient decisions, "is the great abuses these voluntary restraints are liable to do, as for instance from corporations who are

perpetually laboring for exclusive advantages in trade and to reduce it into as few hands as possible."

The English judge uttering that comment nearly two and a half centuries ago might well have recalled the famous comment of Cromwell, quoted by a contemporary Federal judge as one that should be written over the portals of every church, every school, every court house and legislative body in the United States, "I beseech ye in the bowels of Christ, think that ye may be mistaken."<sup>5</sup>

However it was to be asserted in a later English decision that, "Contracts for the partial restraint of trade are upheld, not because they are advantageous to the individual with whom the contract is made and the sacrifice by that much of the rights of the community, but because it is for the benefit of the public at large that they should be enforced."

"Many of these partial restraints on trade are consistent with public convenience and the general interest and have been supported. And of such a class of cases is a tradesman, manufacturer or professional man taking a clerk or servant into his service with a contract that he will not carry on the same trade or profession within certain limits."

"In such a case the public derives an advantage in the unrestrained choice which such a stipulation gives to the employer of able assistants and the security it affords that the master will not withhold from the servant instruction in the secrets of his trade and the communication of his own skill and experience, from the fear of his afterwards having a rival in the same business."<sup>6</sup>

Many years later this recognition of the right to restrain the hiring of employees by competitors was set out in an opinion of a Federal judge, later President of the United States, William Howard Taft:

"The contract must be one in which there is a main purpose to which the covenant in restraint of trade is merely ancillary," was asserted here to be the law. "The covenant is inserted only to protect one of the parties from the injury which in the execution of the contract or enjoyment of its fruits, he may suffer from the unrestrained competition of the other. The main purpose of the contract suggests the measure of protection needed and furnishes a sufficiently uniform standard by which the validity of such restraints may be judicially determined. In such a case if the restraint exceeds the necessity presented by the main purpose of the

contract it is void for two reasons. First, because it oppresses one party to the contract without any corresponding benefit to the other. And, second, because it tends to a monopoly."<sup>7</sup>

Before a Connecticut court a few months ago was an appeal in an action to enforce a stipulation of this character against a former employee, that, "The employee agrees also that for a period of two years after the termination for any cause of said employment that he will not, either in competition with or for a competitor of the employer, solicit, sell or install to any of the employer's customers whom said employee may in the course of his employment, have served."

"The employee also agrees that for a period of two years after the termination for any cause, of said employment, he will not either in competition with or for a competitor of the employer sell, solicit or install within an area of 35 miles from the city of Waterbury."

In holding that the restraints imposed on the employee were excessive and hence, the contract unenforceable, the Connecticut court summarized the principles of the established law.

"It is well known that an employee gives little thought to a restriction such as we are concerned with because he is anxious and therefore intent upon getting a job and is willing to make such promises as are declared necessary as a condition precedent."

"On the other hand the employer, too, is engaged in a struggle for survival and may attempt every effort to gain and retain the good will of his customers. A reasonable balance must be maintained and each conflict must be fully evaluated on its own merits."

"Almost without exception the law is that where the restriction is excessive in the beginning and its reach is greater than is necessary for the employer's protection against 'unfair' competition, or it provides for restraint of an employee from competing after the termination of his employment in a territory exceeding that in which the employer does his business, the restriction has been considered excessive and therefore invalid."

"The test of its validity is the reasonableness of the restraint it imposes. To meet this test successfully the restraint must be limited in its operation with respect to time and place and afford no more than a fair and just protection to the interests of the party in whose favor it is to operate without unduly interfering with public interest."<sup>8</sup>

<sup>7</sup> United States v. Addyston Pipe & Steel Co., 85 Fed. 271, page 80. February 8, 1898.

<sup>8</sup> Nesko Corporation v. Fontaine, 110 Atl. 2d 631, Connecticut, February 19, 1954.

<sup>3</sup> Donahue v. Permacel Tape Corp., 127 N.E. 2d 235, Indiana, June 20, 1955.

<sup>4</sup> Kaumagraph Co. v. Stampagraph Co., 138 N.E. 485, New York, January 23, 1923.

<sup>5</sup> Learned Hand: *Spirit of Liberty*, page 229.

<sup>6</sup> Mallan v. May, 11 Mees. & W. 652.

**at last!**

**Engineering  
Artistry  
Craftsmanship  
Systems Concept**



*Catenoid*

The famous Catenoid now offered by its originators with new improved speakers  
Response from below 30 to beyond 18,000 cps

Three-way system with full bass horn and electrical crossovers of 300 and 5,000 cps  
Power 30 watts, dimensions 37½" H x 29" along wall from corner  
Net Price \$395.00

FROM THE AUDIO LEAGUE—"We have never heard a smoother overall sound. The balance of lows, middles, and highs, was well-nigh perfect."

All LEE speakers available in mahogany, blonde and walnut pressure laminate finishes



*Chorale*

New three-way speaker system with 15 inch resistance damped enclosure  
Response from 40 to 18,000 cps  
Electrical crossovers of 300 and 5,000 cps, Power 30 watts  
Net Price \$249.00



*Fantasia*

New three speaker system incorporating a resistance controlled enclosure  
Response from 50 to 15,000 cps,  
Power 20 watts  
Net Price \$129.50



*Trio*

New corner system utilizing three speakers and a resistance controlled enclosure  
Response 50 to 15,000 cps,  
Power 20 watts  
Net Price \$99.50



*Musette*

Two-way bookshelf speaker utilizing an isothermal backvolume  
Response from 70 to 15,000 cps,  
Power 15 watts  
Net Price \$69.95



**L. E. E. INCORPORATED**

*The laboratory of electronic engineering*

625 NEW YORK AVENUE, N.W., WASHINGTON 1, D. C. • NA. 8-3225

www.americanradiohistory.com

# The Conn Electronic Organ

## IN TWO PARTS—PART 2

RICHARD H. DORF\*

Continuing the description of the "Artist"—one of a complete line of instruments which employ the separate-oscillator design in a flexible and thoroughly workable form.

UP TO NOW we have said simply that each note is keyed by applying a positive 75 volts to the oscillator plate. The actual conditions are complicated by the coupler system, whose function is to play more than one note when a single key is pressed.

When all couplers are in off position, pushing the  $C_1$  key will supply plate voltage only to the  $C_1$  generator and that will be the only one to sound. When playing on the Swell and the 4' rocker tablet at the left of the manual is pressed, both  $C_1$  and  $C_4$  will sound. With the  $2\frac{3}{4}'$  tab pressed,  $G_4$  will sound.

(This is approximately the third harmonic of  $C_1$ , equivalent to a  $2\frac{3}{4}'$  rank on a pipe organ.) This process continues with the remainder of the coupler tablets in the manner shown in the keying chart of Fig. 11.

Obviously, then, the keying circuits must provide for as many switches per key as there are registers and couplers, and for a method of making registers speak or remain silent at will. The mechanics of the system used by Conn are new and are shown to some extent by Fig. 12. In this photo, the manual in position is the Great; note the two

coupler tabs, SWELL TO GREAT 8' and GREAT TO GREAT 4' at its left. Above this, the Swell manual has been swung up to show the key switches on its underside; note that the white undersides of the swell keys can just be seen at the top.

There are six registers in the Swell, and for each there is one switch wire or finger. All fingers are molded in a lower plastic dowel (or rear dowel, as it would be with the manual in playing position). The fingers are also held in a second dowel which moves downward when a key is pressed (they move outward toward the reader with the manual up-ended in the photos). The movement of the dowel bends the fingers and causes the free end of each to contact one of the six keying rods which run lengthwise of the manual. These rods carry +75 volts. Since each finger is connected to an oscillator plate, the contact keys the oscillators.

Let us move at this point to Fig. 13 and look at the drawing of the Swell keyboard switches. The mechanism here is shown in playing position. A key pressing down on the actuator causes it to move downward as indicated by the arrow. It causes all the keying fingers to move down so that each finger touches the rod beneath it which is running at right angles to the fingers (through the page as viewed). Notice the peculiar cross-section shapes of the keying rods. Each consists of a metal extruded or drawn bar in a D shape with a projection from the straight part of the D. The thick black outline around everything but the projection represents an insulating sleeve. When the bare projection points up, a finger hitting it makes electrical contact. When the bar is rotated so that the projection points to the right, the finger strikes the insulating jacket and no contact is made. The bars are rotated by the rocker coupler tablets at the left of the manual, so that the position of a tablet determines whether its bar shall or shall not contact its row of fingers. The bar rotating mechanisms, six of them for the Swell, are plainly

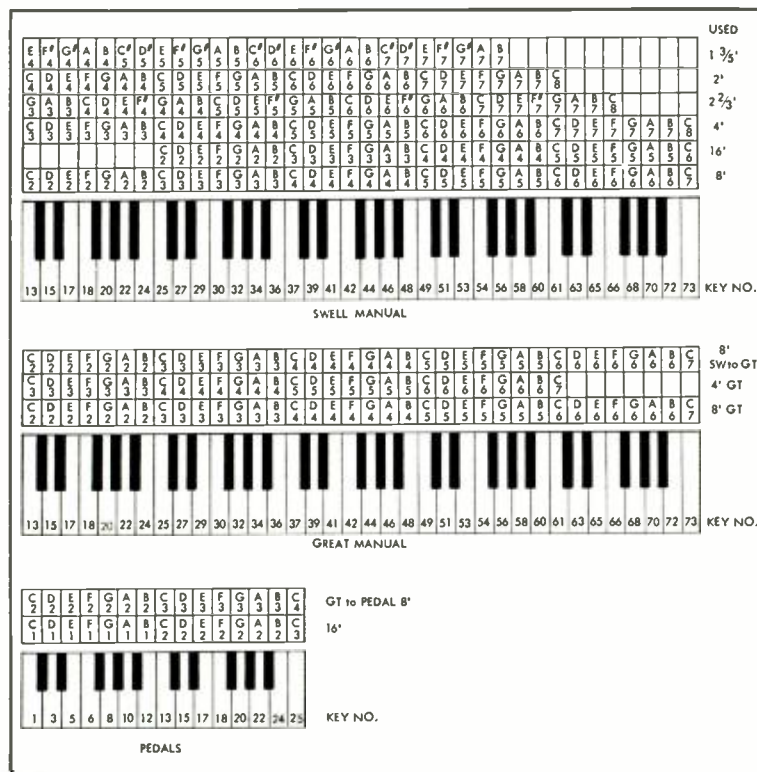


Fig. 11. Interconnections of the coupler circuits in the three sections, simplified by labeling only the white keys.



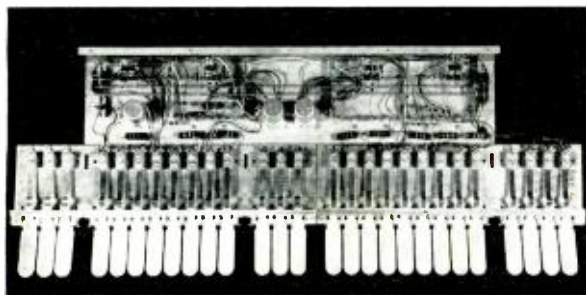


Fig. 15. Under-side of stop tab switches and mixer chassis.

leg of a voltage divider, with  $R_8$ - $C_4$ - $R_9$  as the shunt leg. With the GAMBIA and DULCIANA switches on (open), the tone at the grid has a slight rolloff due to the shunting effect of  $C_4$ , but not a great deal because of  $R_9$  in series with the  $C_4$ - $R_8$  combination. With both switches closed, the grid is shorted to ground and neither stop is heard. With the GAMBIA switch open (on) the  $C_4$ - $R_8$  combination is shorted and only  $R_9$  appears between grid and ground. The attenuated pulse tone goes to grid, giving a very stringy quality. With only the DULCIANA switch open,  $R_9$  is shorted to ground, and only  $C_4$ - $R_8$  remains in the grid circuit, giving the string tone a definite, though not great rolloff, so that a soft and not strident string tone is heard.

The left half of  $V_1$  also handles two stops, but these are of a flute character. With only the MELODIA switch open,  $C_5$ - $R_{11}$  is between grid and ground, rolling off much of the existing harmonic content of the flute tone which is fed to grid through  $R_{12}$  and giving a very rounded, smooth tone. With only the GROSS FLUTE switch open,  $R_{10}$  is between grid and ground, leaving the harmonic content intact and yielding a flute tone which is of greater complexity and interest.

The last triode of  $V_2$  uses a mixture of flute and string to achieve a full-bodied, penetrating OPEN DIAPASON. Flute tone goes directly to the grid through  $R_{13}$ , where it is rounded and given a slight formant by the grid-circuit components. String tone is also introduced through  $C_6$  at a different point. Speaking of the diapason is controlled simply by shorting the grid.

There are two additional tabs connected with the Great division, TREBLE F (*forte*) and TREBLE MF (*mezzo-forte*). With these switches in the off positions as shown, the output of the entire great bus is shunted to ground by  $C_7$ , attenuating the higher frequencies. This is part of the normal voicing of the organ, in conjunction with the stop filters and the generator output amplitudes, and the scaling or level is appropriate for normal organ use over the entire pitch range. If treble sound—over-all, not just tone fundamentals—is to be emphasized somewhat, as might be desirable to add some

brilliance to existing ensembles, the TREBLE MF tab is pressed down. This places  $C_8$  in series with  $C_7$ , reducing the net capacitance of the shunt and causing highs to rise relative to bass and middle. If an additional treble emphasis is desired, as it might be when playing on a single manual to emphasize melody, the TREBLE F tab is pushed. This completely disconnects the capacitive shunt. If both tabs are pressed, TREBLE F will, of course, take precedence.

The swell and pedal mixers are shown schematically in Fig. 16. The first two tabs give the same treble-emphasis results as their counterparts in the great circuit. The left grid of  $V_1$  has a simple tuned formant circuit fed by the Swell string tone from the Swell bus preamplifiers, which are similar to those shown for the Great in Fig. 7. The OBOE and ENGLISH HORN switches operate to select the capacitance value across the inductor and thus the frequency range of the formant, which differs for the two voices. The second triode of  $V_1$  is fed by Swell flute tone and contains two series roll-off networks, one of which is appropriate to the HARMONIC FLUTE and the other to the GEDECKT or stopped flute.

The first triode of  $V_2$  is fed by Swell string tone and contains in series two rolloff networks plus a simple resistor.

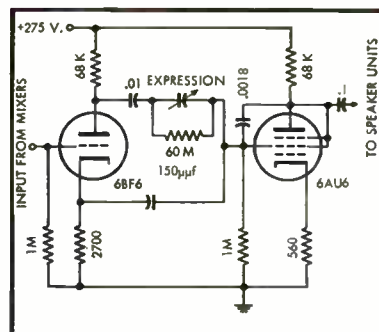


Fig. 17 Main preamplifier, with expression control in form of variable capacitor which is actuated by swell pedal.

The switch circuits for STRING DIAPASON, ECHO SALICIONAL, and VIOLA DA GAMBIA can easily be traced to show that the first puts all the rolloff in the circuit, the second only some for a stringier tone, and the last none at all, leaving only the 47,000-ohm resistor.

The final triode handles the pedal stops. The characteristics of the three voices are determined almost entirely by the rolloff due to the series 100,000-ohm resistor and the .047-µF capacitor to ground. The three series grid resistors and the switches give three different levels. There is, of course, some change in quality when the total grid resistance is changed because this resistance shunts the .047-µF capacitor.

### Amplifiers and Speakers

Collected tone from the combined mixer outputs is fed to the input of the main preamplifier diagrammed in Fig. 17. This circuit includes the swell shoe or expression control, which is capacitive and has been designed to get around the  
(Continued on page 87)

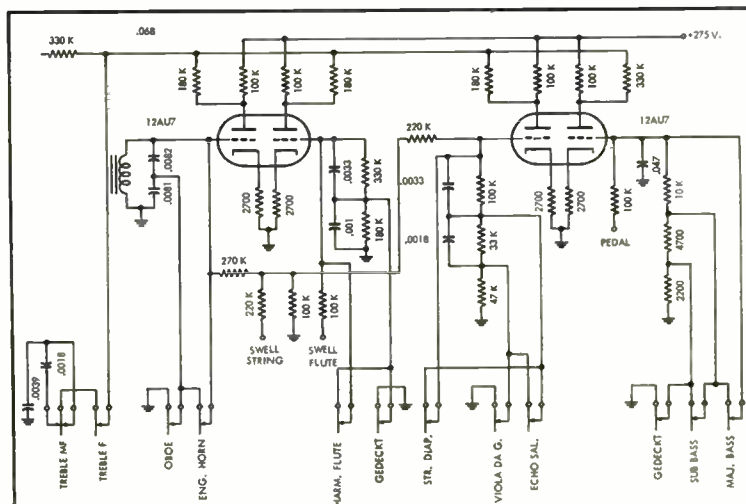


Fig. 16. Schematic of Swell and Pedal mixer network.

# *This is Your Hi-Fi Life!*

MIRACORD XA-100

MIRAPHON XM-110A

MIRATWIN Cartridges



AUDIOGERSH  
CORPORATION

# PERFECTION!



## COMPARE THESE OUTSTANDING AND UNEQUALLED FEATURES:

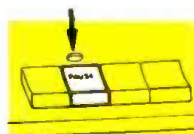


**THE "MAGIC WAND" SPINDLE:** Gently releases records horizontally and safely . . . no pusher arms, no stabilizing plates! Undue load on the record stack and pusher arm friction are eliminated. Prevents enlarged center hole and the distortion that results. Prolongs the life of your records.

**To Use As A Manual Player** merely lift out "Magic Wand" spindle and replace with manual play spindle. Push "Start" button and your automatic manual player starts itself and positions tone arm for play. For continuous replaying of 10" records merely invert manual play spindle. Record will replay indefinitely.

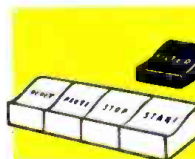


**INTERMIXES 10" and 12" RECORDS:** "Magic Wand" allows 10" and 12" records to be intermixed in any sequence, playing them all in a single stack. Extremely simple to load. Records can be replenished at any time, even during playing. Capacity: Holds eight 12", ten 10" or a corresponding mixture of both records, or, ten 7" records.



**"PAUSAMATIC" INTERVAL CONTROL:** Automatically regulates wait period between records. Adjustable as follows: 78 rpm adjusts from 5 seconds to 2½ minutes; 45 rpm from 9 seconds to 4 minutes; 33½ rpm from 12 seconds to 5½ minutes. The interval selector is located directly above the PAUSE button.

**HEAVY DUTY 4 POLE MOTOR:** Shock mounted in "isomodes" which hold it isolated and suspended . . . totally screened to prevent outside interference. No Wow or Flutter. Constant turntable speed insures correct pitch.



### 5 PUSHBUTTONS Control ALL Operations!

- **REPEAT** — Used two ways: for repeating entire record or portion of the record.
- **PAUSE** — Adjusts wait period between records.
- **STOP** — Stops unit at any time! Arm picks up and goes to rest position. It is not necessary to remove or discharge the records that remain on the Magic Wand Spindle. Unit set in operation again by merely pushing the START Button.
- **START** — Starts operation. Also rejects . . . permitting record change at any time.
- **FILTER** — Screens out surface noises. Button located behind START button.



**ONE KNOB CONTROLS ALL THREE SPEEDS:** With 3-speed rim drive for 33½, 45 or 78 rpm. A simple turn of the setting knob sets the speed desired. No other adjustments or settings necessary. When set to "Zero," (STOP position) the idler wheel automatically disengages.



**INTERCHANGEABLE PLUG-IN HEAD:** Allows use of all standard and turnover cartridges. Simple thumbscrew easily adjusted to compensate for any change in cartridge weight. Has professional finger lift.



**NOISE REDUCING TONE ARM:** Constructed of special damped plastic and suspended in ball bearings, it eliminates stylus displacement and guarantees equal stylus pressure. Spring loaded, knurled screw underneath tone arm enables weight adjustment to be made without the use of tools.

**BEAUTY! COMPACTNESS! EFFICIENCY! VERSATILITY!** Miracord's base measures only 12½" x 10½". Comes in rich, gleaming Burgundy with white trim, white rubber-matted turntable.

# World's Most Distinguished High-Fidelity Family



**Acclaimed** by music lovers and audio engineers *everywhere!*

"...the Miracord XA-100 is about as fine a changer as I've tried... does everything..."

*Dick Owens, N. Y. Sunday News*

"...on the count of listening quality alone the Miratwin cartridge must be considered one of the better-quality pickups."

*C. G. McProud, Audio Magazine*

"Someone put a lot of design skill and engineering knowhow into this unit... mechanically sound, simple to use, yet very flexible."

*High Fidelity "Tested In The Home"*

"The MIRACORD XA-100 is a superb piece of equipment."

*Jean Shephard, Station WOR, New York City*

"Best cartridge we have used to date for our transcription broadcasts."

*'Tiny' Markel, Station WABZ, New Haven*

"Miraphon XM-110A is the finest complement to any high fidelity set."

*Houston, Texas*

UNFOLD THESE PAGES and you will unfold the *complete* story of why this proud family of high fidelity components has thrilled music lovers across the entire nation and ...

**DESTINED TO SOON BECOME A PART OF YOUR HI-FI LIFE!**

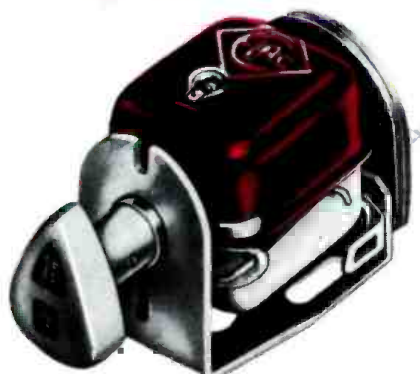


# PERFECTION!



**NEW**

## MIRATWIN MST-1 Single Stylus Cartridge



**NEW**

## MIRATWIN MST-2 Turnover Cartridge

### ... BRINGS OUT THE BEST IN ANY HI-FI SYSTEM

Never before a cartridge so sensitive and smooth over its entire remarkably wide range. Acclaimed by audio engineers and music appreciation enthusiasts alike for its pure tonal beauty and capacity to so faithfully transmit the complete recorded sound. Indeed qualified for membership in this truly magnificent family of highest fidelity components.

#### FITS ALL STANDARD TONE ARMS

The Miratwin is a variable reluctance magnetic cartridge suitable for both LP and standard recordings. Manufactured under the most rigid and exacting control conditions to insure complete satisfaction. The MST-2 Turnover unit consists of two independent and non-reacting MST-1 cartridges mounted back to back in one assembly. Since both styli, 1 mil. for LP, 3 mil. for 78 rpm., have no mechanical connection, the stylus in use is unaffected by the other. The result is a small, compact unit which together with a stylus force of only 5 to 8 grams guarantees a minimum of record wear. The Miratwin MST-1 has all the remarkable features and same specifications as the MST-2 series, differing only basically since it is a single cartridge.

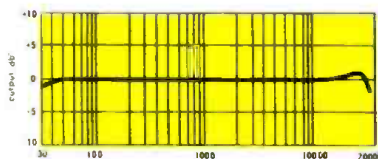


INSTANT  
REPLACEMENT  
OF STYLUS  
NO TOOLS,  
NO FUSS!

#### THESE OUTSTANDING MIRATWIN FEATURES GUARANTEE COMPLETE MUSICAL SATISFACTION:

★ **RESPONSE:** Under average home conditions, the MIRATWIN delivers an amazing response of within 2 db from 30 to over 18,500 cycles at 33 1/3 rpm, and within 4 db to 22,500 cycles at 78 rpm. Equally outstanding is the freedom from resonant peaks throughout the entire range—a characteristic maintained even when the Cartridge works into unusually high load capacitances. These features, combined with superb internal damping, produce unsurpassed transient response!

★ **TRANSIENT RESPONSE:** This is very wide and very flat and the freedom from resonant peaks as well as superb internal damping produces an unsurpassed transient response. Even the square waves are reproduced as faithfully as when they are recorded.



The downward slope in response below 30 cycles of the 33 1/3 rpm cartridge audibly minimizes the peaks that are due to arm resonance. It also improves the transient response of associated amplifiers by reducing response to sub-sonic transients, which sometimes trigger even the very fine amplifiers into a hangover or outright oscillation.

★ **NEEDLE CHATTER:** Completely negligible... probably the lowest ever achieved! Also, the freedom from peaks and the smooth response, along with the extremely wide range, results in an unprecedented low scratch level, even from old recordings.

★ **MOUNTING:** Unusually simple... the Cartridge is removable from the mount without tools, making mounting screws instantly accessible.

★ **STURDINESS:** Design and construction gives high immunity against damage and shock.

★ **TROPICALIZED:** Miratwin cartridges are especially treated to remain unaffected by temperature and humidity changes—maintain their excellence of performance anywhere.

★ **OUTPUT:** The Cartridge output at 1,000 cycles per second is 55mv for 33 1/3 rpm and 45mv for 78 rpm at a recorded velocity of 10 cm/sec. The MIRATWIN yields a great improvement in signal-to-noise ratio.

★ **DISTORTION:** One of the lowest ever achieved in wide-range cartridges!

★ **HUM:** High output actually produces a 6 to 10 db improvement in hum ratio of associated amplifiers!

★ **MAGNETIC PULL:** Will not attract even the smallest iron filings! The difference in needle pressure with magnetic or non-magnetic turntables is virtually unmeasurable.

★ **TRACKING:** Perfect tracking of very high amplitude peaks at all speeds. The position of the stylus is such that tracking angle remains optimum when the MIRATWIN replaces other cartridges. Slotted holes permit stylus adjustment.

★ **PLUS... THE EASIEST STYLUS REPLACEMENT YOU'VE EVER SEEN...** Good reasons why an independent testing laboratory stated that the New MIRATWIN "EXCEEDS ITS OWN SPECIFICATIONS"! Complete with holder for quick installation.

#### MIRATWIN MST-1:

MST-1D — Single cartridge with diamond stylus for microgroove... \$34.50  
MST-1DN — Single cartridge with standard diamond stylus... 34.50  
MST-1S — Single cartridge with sapphire stylus for microgroove... 12.50  
MST-1SN — Single cartridge with standard sapphire stylus... 12.50

#### MIRATWIN MST-2:

MST-2A — MIRATWIN turnover cartridge — TWO sapphire styli... \$22.50  
MST-2D — MIRATWIN turnover cartridge sapphire stylus for standard and DIAMOND stylus for microgroove... 45.00

#### REPLACEMENT STYLI FOR MST-1 AND MST-2:

DM-2 — Micro-Diamond... \$22.50  
DN-2 — Standard Diamond... 22.50  
SM-2 — Micro-Sapphire... 5.00  
SN-2 — Standard Sapphire... 3.00

All Products are Sold and Serviced by Leading High Fidelity Dealers from Coast to Coast! See Back Page.

**AUDIOGERSH CORPORATION**

514 BROADWAY, NEW YORK 12, N.Y. • WORTH 6-0800

In Canada: Atlas Radio Corp., Ltd., Toronto



Exclusive Distributors in the U.S. for Elac Record Players and Cartridges

# PERFECTION!



## the **MIRAPHON XM-110A** *Manual Player*

The product of years of constant development, this new and improved Miraphon XM-110A combines the most advanced engineering principles with up-to-the-moment styling. Provides transcription quality performance for those who desire a superior manual player at moderate cost. Accurate 3-speed drive for 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ , 45, and 78 rpm.

A specially constructed 4-pole motor with high constant speed factor is carefully isolated and suspended by the use of "isomodes" and shielded to eliminate outside interference.

The new balanced and recessed turntable "floats" in a high precision ball bearing assembly. The noise-reducing tone arm is of specially damped plastic and is suspended in double-row ball bearings for improved tracking. Stylus displacement is eliminated and equal stylus pressure is assured. Beautifully finished in rich Burgundy with white rubber turntable mat and white control knobs.

**Shipped Completely Assembled with Plugs and Leads Attached Ready for Operation.**

Audiophile net **\$37.50**

with GE RPX-050A (Dual-Sapphire) Cartridge: Audiophile Net \$44.50  
with GED RPX-052A (LP Diamond and Sapphire) Cartridge: Audiophile Net \$59.50

### OUTSTANDING FEATURES

- Specially constructed constant 4-pole motor mounted on Iso-modes. Eliminates outside interference. Noise level reduced to level of most expensive turntables.
- White rubber matted balanced turntable — "floats" in high precision bearing assembly.
- Special spring mounts, eliminates transmission of vibration.
- 3-speed rim drive for 33 $\frac{1}{3}$ , 45, or 78 rpm.
- Plug-in head to accommodate choice of cartridges. Finger lift avoids damage to precious records.
- Tone arm mounted in double row ball bearings for maximum lateral compliance. Stylus pressure adjustment requires no tools.
- Motor shuts off at end of record. Muting switch eliminates "plop".
- Recessed turntable, for compact beauty, mechanical perfection.

**SPECIFICATIONS:** For AC current, 110 or 220 volts, 60 cycles. 50 cycles can also be furnished if specified. Chassis, 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ " x 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ ". Clearance above mounting plate 4 $\frac{1}{3}$ ", below mounting plate 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ ". Height above mounting plate 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ ", below mounting plate 2 $\frac{1}{4}$ ". Net weight approximately 7 lbs. Gross weight approximately 10 lbs.

### ACCESSORIES FOR MIRACORD XA-100 AND MIRAPHON XM-110A



**No. "36" AUTOMATIC SPINDLE:** Automatic spindle for 45 rpm use. Holds ten records. Constructed of durable plastic, finished in maroon. Supplied complete with clips for attaching spindle to base when not in use. For MIRACORD XA-100 ONLY. audiophile net \$4.50



**PLUG-IN HEAD:** Constructed of specially damped plastic. The plug-in head will accept any standard cartridge. Supplied complete with turnbutton and standoffs, wires attached. Fits both MIRAPHON XM-110A and MIRACORD XA-100. audiophile net \$2.50  
**AUDAX ADAPTER** audiophile net \$2.50



**MOUNTING BOARD:** Kiln dried and sanded ready for staining. All holes drilled. audiophile net \$2.50

**BRASS TURNTABLE:** Specify XA-100 or XM-110A. audiophile net \$10.00



**PORTABLE CASE:** Beautifully fashioned and covered in burgundy leatherette. Stainless continental hardware... all clips for accessories attached to case. Hinged bottom to permit rapid installation, and special fall-away hinge for cover permits use as a base if desired. audiophile net \$24.50



**FINISHED BASE:** Complements the burgundy and surf-white decor of the unit. audiophile net \$5.95

**MIRACORD XA-100 • MIRAPHON XM-110A • MIRATWIN Cartridges**  
**SOLD AND SERVICED EVERYWHERE**

**CALIFORNIA**

**HOLLYWOOD**  
 Hollywood Electronics  
 7460 Melrose Ave.

**INGLEWOOD**  
 Newark Electric Co.  
 4736 W. Century Blvd.

**LOS ANGELES**  
 Kierulff Sound Corp.  
 820 W. Olympic Blvd.  
 L.A. 15.

**OAKLAND**  
 Coast Electronic Supply Co.  
 4166 Broadway

**PASADENA**  
 Dow Radio, Inc.  
 1759 E. Colorado St.

**SAN DIEGO**  
 Breiter Sound Center  
 3781 Fifth Ave.

**SAN FRANCISCO**  
 Eber Electronic Supply  
 160 Tenth St.  
 San Francisco Radio & Supply Co.  
 1284 Market St.

**VAN NUYS**  
 House of Sight and Sound  
 14513 Victory Blvd.

**CONNECTICUT**

**HARTFORD**  
 Belmont Record Shop  
 163 Washington Street

**MIDDLETOWN**  
 Watt & Decibel  
 8 Church St.

**NEW HAVEN**  
 H. B. Motion Picture Service  
 174 George St.  
 Radio Shack Corp.  
 230 Crown St.  
 David Dean Smith  
 262 Elm St.

**WEST HARTFORD**  
 Audio Workshop Inc.  
 1 S. Main St.

**DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA**  
**WASHINGTON D.C.**  
 Washington Electronic  
 Wholesalers, Inc.  
 2345 Sherman Ave., N.W.

**FLORIDA**

**MIAMI**  
 Electronic Supply  
 61 N.E. 9th St.  
 High Fidelity Associates  
 3888 Biscayne Blvd.

**TAMPA**  
 Thruway Distributors Inc.  
 121 S. Water St.  
 P. O. Box 1529

**WEST PALM BEACH**  
 Electronic Equipment Co.  
 205 Datura St.

**GEORGIA**

**ATLANTA**  
 Baker Fidelity Corp.  
 1140 Peachtree St., N.E.  
 High Fidelity S.S.S.  
 606 Peachtree, N.E.

**IDAH0**

**IDAH0 FALLS**  
 PR's Electronics  
 Rt. 2, North Yellowstone Highway

**ILLINOIS**

**CHICAGO**  
 Allied Radio Corporation  
 100 N. Western Ave.  
 Evergreen Allied High Fidelity Inc.  
 2025 W. 95th St.  
 Newark Electric Company  
 223 W. Madison St.  
 Schwartz Bros. Hi-Fi Studios  
 1215 E. 63rd St.

**EVANSTON**

Allied High Fidelity Stores, Inc.  
 602 Davis St.

**OAK PARK**

The High Fidelity House  
 1127 Westgate Ave.  
 West Suburban Allied High  
 Fidelity, Inc.  
 7055 W. North Ave.

**INDIANA**

**FORT WAYNE**  
 Brown Electronics Inc.  
 1320 S. Calhoun Street

**INDIANAPOLIS**

The Golden Ear Inc.  
 15 E. 16th St.  
 Graham Electronics Supply Co.  
 102 S. Pennsylvania St.

**WEST LAFAYETTE**  
 The Golden Ear  
 108 Northwestern Ave.

**KENTUCKY**

**LOUISVILLE**  
 The Golden Ear  
 610 S. Third St.

**LOUISIANA**

**NEW ORLEANS**  
 Custom Electronics Inc.  
 4215 S. Claiborne  
 Southern Radio Supply Co.  
 1909 Tulane Ave.

**SHREVEPORT**  
 Koelemay Sales Co. Inc.  
 2530 Linwood Ave.

**MARYLAND**

**BALTIMORE**  
 Sirkis Music  
 4010 Glengyle Ave.  
 Wholesale Radio Parts Co. Inc.  
 311 West Baltimore St.

**MASSACHUSETTS**

**BOSTON**  
 DeMambo Radio Supply Co., Inc.  
 1095 Commonwealth Ave.  
 The Listening Post, Inc.  
 161 Newbury St.  
 Radio Shack Corp.  
 165 Washington St.

**BROCTON**

DeMambo Radio Supply Co., Inc.  
 1839 N. Main Street

**CAMBRIDGE**

Hi Fi Lab  
 1077 Massachusetts Ave.

**WORCESTER**

DeMambo Radio Supply Co., Inc.  
 222 Summer St.

**MICHIGAN**

**DETROIT**  
 Audio House Inc.  
 19771 Conant  
 K.L.A. Laboratories, Inc.  
 7375 Woodward Ave.  
 Pecar Electronics  
 10729 Morang

**MINNESOTA**

**MINNEAPOLIS**  
 Paul A. Schmitt Music Co.  
 88 S. 10th St.

**MISSOURI**

**ST. LOUIS**  
 Aeolian Co. of Missouri  
 1004 Olive Street

**NEVADA**

**LAS VEGAS**  
 Metcalf's Radio & Sound  
 2nd & California Sts.  
 Box 2081

**NEW HAMPSHIRE**

**KEENE**  
 DeMambo Radio Supply Co., Inc.  
 300 West Street

**MANCHESTER**

DeMambo Radio Supply Co., Inc.  
 1308 Elm Street

**NEW JERSEY**

**NEWARK**  
 Hudson Radio & TV Corp.  
 35 William St.

**NEW YORK**

**ALBANY**  
 Hi-Fidelity Center, Inc.  
 324 Central Ave.

**BROOKLYN**  
 Brooklyn High Fidelity Center  
 836 Flatbush Ave.

**JAMAICA**  
 Audio Exchange, Inc.  
 159-19 Hillside Ave.

**NEW YORK (MANHATTAN)**

Asco Sound Corp.  
 115 W. 45th St. (3rd Fl.)  
 Audio Unlimited, Inc.  
 169 West 57th St.  
 Center Electronics  
 72 Cortlandt St.  
 Goody Audio Center  
 235 West 49th St.  
 Harvey Radio Co. Inc.  
 103 W. 43rd St.  
 Harvey Radio Co. Inc.  
 1123 Ave. of the Americas  
 (6th Ave. at 43rd St.)  
 Hudson Radio & TV Corp.  
 48 W. 48th St.  
 Hudson Radio & TV Corp.  
 212 Fulton St.  
 Leonard Radio Inc.  
 69 Cortlandt St.  
 Liberty Music Shops  
 450 Madison Ave. (at 50th St.)  
 795 Madison Ave. (at 67th St.)  
 975 Madison Ave. (at 76th St.)  
 Hotel Carlyle  
 Milo Trading Corp.  
 215 Fulton St.  
 Terminal Radio Corp.  
 85 Cortlandt St.

**WHITE PLAINS**  
 Audio Exchange Inc.  
 367 Mamaroneck Ave.  
 Liberty Music Shops  
 228 E. Post Road  
**YONKERS**  
 Westlab Electronics Inc.  
 2475 Central Ave.

**NORTH CAROLINA**

**CHAPEL HILL**  
 Kemp's  
 207 E. Franklin St.

**OHIO**

**CINCINNATI**  
 Customcrafters Audio Inc.  
 2259 Gilbert Ave.

**CLEVELAND**

Counterpoint, Inc.  
 20971 Westgate Shopping Center

**COLUMBUS**

Anderson High Fidelity Center  
 2244 Neil Ave.  
 Graham & Colton Inc.  
 2552 North High St.  
 Shaffer Music Co.  
 849 North High St.

**DAYTON**

Custom Electronics Inc.  
 1000 S. Main Street

**PENNSYLVANIA**

**ALLENTOWN**  
 Radio Electric Service Co.  
 of Pa., Inc.  
 1042 Hamilton St.

**EASTON**  
 Radio Electric Service Co.  
 of Pa., Inc.  
 916 Northampton St.

**PHILADELPHIA**  
 Almo Radio Co.  
 913 Arch St.  
 Radio Electric Service Co.  
 of Pa., Inc.  
 709 Arch St.  
 Radio Electric Service Co.  
 of Pa., Inc.  
 3412 Germantown Ave.  
 North Philadelphia  
 Radio Electric Service Co.  
 of Pa., Inc.  
 5930 Market St.  
 West Philadelphia

**PITTSBURGH**  
 Works High Fidelity Center  
 306 Diamond St.

**YORK**  
 Wholesale Radio Parts Co. Inc.  
 RD 7, Whitford Rd.  
 (near North Hill Rd.)

**RHODE ISLAND**

**PROVIDENCE**  
 Audionics Co. of America  
 790 North Main St.  
 DeMambo Radio Supply Co., Inc.  
 90 Broadway

**SOUTH CAROLINA**

**COLUMBIA**  
 Hi Fi Sound & Records  
 325 Harden Street

**TENNESSEE**

**KNOXVILLE**  
 McClung Appliances  
 310 Georgia St., N.E.

**MEMPHIS**

Hirsh Electronics  
 1658 Union Ave.

**NASHVILLE**

Nicholls High Fidelity Center  
 105 Eighth Ave. North

**TEXAS**

**DALLAS**  
 Home Music Assoc. Inc.  
 4518 N. Central Expressway  
 at Henderson  
 Wrye Co. Ltd.  
 2410 West Alabama

**HOUSTON**

Busacker Electronic Equipment  
 Co., Inc.  
 1216 West Clay

**SAN ANTONIO**  
 Vandergriff Audio Co.  
 4106 San Pedro

**UTAH**

**SALT LAKE CITY**  
 O'Loughlin's  
 113 E. Third St.

**WASHINGTON**

**SEATTLE**  
 High Fidelity Headquarters  
 603 Broadway North

**WISCONSIN**

**MADISON**  
 The Hi Fi Corner  
 State at Gorham  
**MILWAUKEE**  
 The Hi-Fi Center Inc.  
 4236 W. Capitol Drive

**HAWAII**

**HONOLULU**  
 The Audio Center, Ltd.  
 1241 Kona St.

*Ask Your Hi-Fi Dealer for a Demonstration Today!*

PRINTED IN U.S.A.

Prepared by Schneider-Stogel Co., N. Y. C.

Exclusive Distributors in the U.S. for Elac Record Players and Cartridges

**AUDIOGERSH CORPORATION**

514 BROADWAY, NEW YORK 12, N.Y. • WORTH 6-0800

In Canada: Atlas Radio Corp., Ltd., Toronto

FAR AHEAD > THE FINEST BY FAR

A FULLY AUTOMATIC PUSHBUTTON  
RECORD CHANGER AND PUSHBUTTON MANUAL PLAYER  
IN ONE PRECISION INSTRUMENT

# MIRACORD XA-100

with 5 PUSHBUTTONS FOR COMPLETE  
CONTROL and with the FAMOUS  
"MAGIC WAND" SPINDLE

From start-to-stop, pushbuttons do all the work — the modern way. As a changer or manual player the Miracord XA-100 is fully automatic. Just a touch of a fingertip and it STARTS, STOPS, PAUSES BETWEEN RECORDS, REPEATS, and FILTERS. A touch of the New STOP BUTTON stops the unit at any time. Muting switch eliminates "plop". At the end of record play, the arm returns to rest and sets down. So completely automatic the tone arm never need be touched or lifted from the record.

Enjoy endless hours of effortless listening pleasure while the ingenious "Magic Wand" spindle quietly, surely, and safely releases your fine records. Eliminates pusher arms and stabilizing plates entirely. And, of course, you can intermix 10" and 12" records at random.

IT'S AN AUTOMATIC MANUAL PLAYER, TOO! Simply lift out the "Magic Wand" spindle and replace with short manual play spindle. Indeed, the Miracord XA-100 displays every advanced feature that could be desired . . . satisfies all your needs perfectly.

**SPECIFICATIONS:** For AC current, 110 or 220 volts, 60 cycles. 50 cycles can be furnished if specified. Chassis, 12½" x 10¼". Height above mounting plate 2½", below mounting plate 2¼". Clearance above mounting plate 4½", below mounting plate 2¼". Net weight approximately 11 lbs. Gross weight approximately 14 lbs.

SHIPPED COMPLETELY ASSEMBLED WITH ALL PLUGS  
AND LEADS ATTACHED READY FOR OPERATION

Audiophile net **\$67.50**

with GE RPX-050A (Dual-Sapphire) Cartridge Audiophile Net.....\$74.50  
with GED RPX-052A (LP Diamond and Sapphire) Cartridge  
Audiophile Net .....\$89.50



# *This is Your Hi-Fi Life...*

**MIRACORD XA-100**... yours is the greatest hi-fi success story ever told. Story of a great need and its fulfillment... story of the music listener's dream of perfection come true.

Not satisfied with merely improving the automatic record changer, MIRACORD startled the audio world with an entirely new concept of record handling... produced an entirely new kind of changer to satisfy a long overdue need—*Automatic Pushbutton Control* complete even to a separate *Stop* button so that now the tone arm need never be lifted from the record.

MIRACORD'S success has multiplied itself over and over with such advanced design features as the revolutionary "Magic Wand" spindle, automatic record intermix, "*Pausamatic*" and an independent "*Repeat*" pushbutton control. But MIRACORD did *more*, it offered in addition a versatility never before known—it provided the music listener with *both* an automatic pushbutton *changer* and an automatic *manual* player all in one precision instrument.

These, then, are the marks of success... far ahead planning and thinking to produce the greatest record handling equipment hi-fi enthusiasts have ever known. Truly *far ahead the finest by far!*

**MIRAPHON XM-110A**... companion in perfection to the *Miracord XA-100*. A success in its own right because here for the first time was a moderately priced manual player with genuine transcription quality performance. A superlative instrument because it embraces all the engineering advances pioneered in the *Miracord XA-100* changer. America instantly recognized the superiority of the MIRAPHON manual player... has cheered it to record sales figures from the day of its birth.

**MIRATWIN CARTRIDGE**... distinguished itself for outstanding accomplishment. Became beloved by critical audio enthusiasts because of its absolute fidelity in transmitting the *complete* recorded sound. Made hi-fi news because of its advanced design, instant fingertip stylus replacement feature, and new simplified mounting. Cherished by audio experts as "*one of the sweetest-sounding cartridges ever heard.*"

# AUDIOCLINIC ? ?

JOSEPH GIOVANELLI\*

**N**ORE: Many letters have been received here stating that more of my column should be devoted to fundamentals of electronics, both practical and theoretical, in order to help those just beginning their pursuit of good sound reproduction. However, it is you, the individual readers, who set the level of this column by the nature of the questions you submit. A brief look at the previous columns will show that some of the subjects covered have been those concerning servicing of equipment, definitions of basic terms, and methods of impedance measurement, all as a direct result of your questions.

Of course, shortage of space makes it necessary for many questions of general interest to remain unprinted. These, and the ones of only limited interest, are answered by mail in the same manner as those answered in the column. Since there is considerable delay between the receipt of a question and its appearance here, even those to be printed are answered by mail as soon as possible. It is the function of the column to make the information supplied to the writer of the question available to all readers.

Your questions should be sent to me at the address below. Please include a stamped, self-addressed envelope to facilitate a reply.

## Tape Clicks

*Q. I have trouble with some of my tapes which is very hard to describe. During the playback of the tapes, I hear a sharp click which recurs once in five seconds and gradually increases in frequency. It does not seem to be recorded on the tape, since I can play it back again and find that the clicks occur in other places on the tape than those noted during the first playback. The clicks do not occur with all the tapes that I have. What causes this and what can I do to prevent it? J. E. Dyson, Jr., Fort Collins, Colo.*

**A.** It is likely that your problem is caused by the generation of static electricity. The best thing I can recommend is that you clean all surfaces which come in contact with the tape. If your machine is one which employs pressure pads to maintain intimate tape contact with the heads, special attention should be given to these parts when cleaning. Use alcohol, never carbon tetrachloride. If the trouble still persists, then try demagnetizing the heads. This should be done with a demagnetizer made specifically for this purpose. A magnetized head can cause all kinds of unexplainable emanations from the output of the machine.

The fact that some of your tapes are not affected in this way is not at all mysterious. It probably depends upon the moisture content of the tape and upon the amount of plasticizer used in the base. In a climate such as yours, it would be well to store tapes in moisture-proof cans to prevent loss of moisture and plasticizer. Indeed, when tape is to be stored for long periods of time, these cans should always be used. Cans used for storing motion picture film

will serve nicely in this capacity. For a further discussion of maintenance of tape recorders, see Audioclinic in the January, 1956 issue of Audio magazine.

## Line Fuses

*Q. The line fuse in my amplifier is constantly burning out. What can I do to service the amplifier myself? H. Carleton, Brooklyn, N. Y.*

**A.** This condition indicates one of two things: either the fuses you are using to replace the original ones are the wrong size or the primary of the power transformer is for some reason drawing too much current. The current rating of the fuse must be greater than that of the average current the amplifier draws, since the amplifier's transformer, when the switch is first thrown, must build up a backvoltage. During that instant a very large current will flow, large enough to burn a fuse out if sufficient compensation in its size is not made. For the exact size of the fuse, consult the manufacturer's instruction manual. It will be in the vicinity of 3 amperes in most cases.

Having made sure that the size of the fuse used is correct, we can then proceed to the problem of why the transformer is drawing too much current. First, remove the rectifier tube and place a new fuse in the circuit. Turn on the equipment and see whether the fuse blows again. If it does, then it may well indicate that the transformer is no longer usable or that something has happened to the filament supply, or the high voltage connections on the rectifier socket. In one instance, someone had spilled some liquid into the amplifier, which arced across the rectifier plate terminals of the socket. We scraped it away with a knife and the unit functioned normally. If the fuse does not blow, it may indicate that the rectifier has shorted internally. Replace it and try again. If the fuse goes, it probably indicates that one of the filters has shorted or, in certain types of amplifiers, the plate bypass capacitor in the output stage has shorted. Remove one side of each of the various capacitors, one at a time, and try again to see if the fuse still goes. If all of this is done and the trouble still persists, then it may be that the primary of the output transformer has shorted to its core. To test for this, disconnect the B+ lead (red) and try again. Another trouble, though far less common, is for the coupling capacitor or capacitors which feed the output tubes to short. This will cause the output tubes to draw too much current, which can then cause the primary to draw excessive current, possibly enough to blow the fuse.

## Record Changers

*Q. What should I look for when selecting a record changer or turntable and which would be more satisfactory? Max Wellburn, Ames, Iowa.*

**A.** Your personal preference must be the deciding factor in your choice between a record changer and a turntable. If you wish to be provided with music played continuously without having to give attention to the machinery which is supplying

it, your choice should be a record changer. However, if you wish to obtain the highest in sound quality, you will be best served by a quality turntable.

A record changer is a compromise device wherein, as the number of records on the turntable increases, the angle at which the needle strikes the groove is changed. There may also be introduced an undesirable change in stylus pressure or weight. It can be seen that this is not good for either the records, the needles or the quality of sound produced. With proper tracking force, however, records will give satisfactory performance. The record changer is valued highly by collectors and owners of large libraries of 78-rpm discs, for reasons which need no further discussion.

A turntable is a basically simple device whose one important function is its rotating motion. Since the manufacturer desiring to produce a quality instrument can devote his skill entirely to this single factor, turntables generally have achieved the closest approach to that desired motion with a minimum of rumble and very little wow and flutter. Some have eliminated virtually all forms of mechanical distortion.

There are other important advantages to the turntable. Once the angle at which the stylus touches the groove is properly established, it does not vary as in the case of the record changer. Tracking force also remains constant. A turntable has a spindle which rotates with the table and the record, eliminating the element of wear introduced by the stationary spindle of most changers. The use of a turntable allows the use of a high quality pickup arm; this has a marked effect on the quality of reproduction and on record wear. Some record changer arms are too short for optimum tracking. Some also suffer from inherent resonant characteristics which introduce distortion and undue record wear. Many changers use 2-pole motors, while better quality ones use the 4-pole variety. Most turntables also use 4-pole induction motors; however, the better units are powered by hysteresis-synchronous motors which provide more speed constancy and regulation since the speed of a hysteresis motor depends upon frequency only.

Your selection of a turntable should be aided by actual physical inspection, by published performance figures and by reputation of the manufacturer. It is important for the turntable to have a heavy mass and to rotate freely in its bearing.

## Diodes

*Q. What is a diode? Philip Hartman, Shreveport, Louisiana.*

**A.** A diode is a vacuum tube having two parts which we call elements: a cathode and a plate, sometimes called an anode. The cathode may be of two general types, a heater-cathode or a filamentary cathode. (See Audioclinic, July, 1956.) When the cathode reaches operating temperatures, electrons are emitted from it. These electrons form a cloud around the cathode. The old story about unlike charges attracting each other comes into play here. The electrons are negatively charged. If the plate, which immediately surrounds

(Continued on page 96)

\*3420 Newkirk Avenue, Brooklyn 3, New York

# Fine High-Fidelity is for you too . . .



You *can* enjoy savings *without* sacrificing quality—if you “build-it-yourself” and eliminate labor charges; and if you buy direct from the manufacturer and eliminate extra profit.



## Here's what you get:

High-fidelity amplifiers, tuners, and speakers that you *assemble yourself*, from the step-by-step instructions furnished. You get, top-quality parts at lower cost through Heath mass purchasing power. You get the equivalent of systems costing approximately twice the Heathkit price.

### MATCHING CABINETS

The Heathkit AM tuner, FM tuner, and preamplifier kits may be stacked one on the other to form a compact “master control” for your hi-fi system.

BC-1  
FM-3A  
WA-P2



MODEL WA-P2



MODEL W-5M



MODEL W-3M



MODEL FM-3A

HERE'S  
WHY  
A

# Heathkit®

IS FUN TO BUILD:

Instructions are *complete*, and our amazing step-by-step method, tied-in with large pictorial illustrations, guide the beginner through each stage of assembly. If you can follow directions you can succeed, and can build high-fidelity equipment you will be proud to show off to your family and friends.



## Here's the proof:

Thousands of Heathkits have been built at home by people just like yourself, and you should treat yourself to this same experience by dealing with the world's largest manufacturer of top-quality electronic kits for home and industry.

**Heathkit Model FM-3A High Fidelity FM Tuner Kit**

Features A.G.C., and stabilized, temperature-compensated oscillator. Ten uv sensitivity for 20 DB of quieting. Covers standard FM band from 88 to 108 mc. Ratio detector for efficient hi-fi performance. Power supply built in. Illuminated slide rule dial. Pre-aligned coils and front end tuning unit.

**\$26.95\***(With Cabinet)  
Shpg. Wt. 7 Lbs.**Heathkit Model BC-1 Broadband AM Tuner Kit**

Special AM tuner circuit features broad band width, high sensitivity and good selectivity. Employs special detector for minimum signal distortion. Covers 550 to 1600 kc. RF and IF coils pre-aligned. Power supply is built in.

**\$26.95\***(With Cabinet)  
Shpg. Wt. 8 Lbs.**Heathkit Model WA-P2 High Fidelity Preamplifier Kit**

Provides 5 inputs, each with individual level controls. Tone controls provide 18 DB boost and 12 DB cut at 50 CPS and 15 DB boost and 20 DB cut at 15,000 CPS. Features four-position turnover and roll-off controls. Derives operating power from the main amplifier, requiring only 6.3 VAC at 1 a. and 300 VDC at 10 ma.

**\$21.75\***(With Cabinet)  
Shpg. Wt. 7 Lbs.**Heathkit Model W-5M Advanced-Design High Fidelity Amplifier Kit**

This 25-watt unit is our finest high-fidelity amplifier. Employs KT-66 output tubes and a Peerless output transformer. Frequency response  $\pm$  1 DB from 5 to 160,000 CPS at one watt. Harmonic distortion less than 1% at 25 watts, and 1M distortion less than 1% at 20 watts. Hum and noise are 99 DB below 25 watts. Output impedance is 4, 8 or 16 ohms. Must be heard to be fully appreciated.

**\$59.75**Shpg. Wt. 31 Lbs.  
Express Only

**MODEL W-5:** Consists of Model W-5M above plus Model WA-P2 preamplifier. Shpg. Wt. 38 Lbs.

**\$81.50\***

Express only

**Heathkit Model W-3M Dual-Chassis High Fidelity Amplifier Kit**

This 20-watt Williamson Type amplifier employs the famous Acrosound Model TO-300 "ultra linear" output transformer and uses 5881 output tubes. Two-chassis construction provides additional flexibility in mounting. Frequency response is  $\pm$  1 DB from 6 CPS to 150 kc at 1 watt. Harmonic distortion only 1% at 21 watts, and 1M distortion only 1.3% at 20 watts. Output impedance is 4, 8 or 16 ohms. Hum and noise are 88 DB below 20 watts.

**\$49.75**Shpg. Wt. 29 Lbs.  
Express only

**MODEL W-3:** Consists of Model W-3M above plus Model WA-P2 preamplifier. Shpg. Wt. 37 Lbs.

**\$71.50\***

Express only

**HEATHKIT SPEAKER SYSTEM KITS**

These speaker systems are a very vocal demonstration of what can be done with high-quality speakers in enclosures that are designed especially to receive them. Notice, too, that these two enclosures are designed to work together, as your high-fidelity system expands.

**Heathkit Model SS-1 High Fidelity Speaker System Kit**

Employing two Jensen speakers, the Model SS-1 covers 50 to 12,000 CPS within  $\pm$  5 DB. It can fulfill your present needs, and still provide for future expansion through use of the SS-1B. Cross-over frequency is 1600 CPS and the system is rated at 25 watts. Impedance is 16 ohms. Cabinet is a ducted-port bass-reflex type, and is most attractively styled. Kit includes all components, pre-cut and pre-drilled, for assembly.

**\$39.95**

Shpg. Wt. 30 Lbs.

**Heathkit Model SS-1B Range Extending Speaker System Kit**

This range extending unit uses a 15" woofer and a super-tweeter to cover 35 to 600 CPS and 4000 to 16,000 CPS. Used with the Model SS-1, it completes the audio spectrum for combined coverage of 35 to 16,000 CPS within  $\pm$  5 DB. Made of top-quality furniture-grade plywood. All parts are pre-cut and pre-drilled, ready for assembly and the finish of your choice. Components for cross-over circuit included with kit. Power rating is 35 watts, impedance is 16 ohms.

**\$99.95**

Shpg. Wt. 80 Lbs.



MODEL W-4AM



MODEL A-9B



MODEL A-7D



MODEL XO-1

**Heathkit Model W-4AM Single-Chassis High Fidelity Amplifier Kit**

The 20-watt Model W-4AM Williamson type amplifier combines high performance with economy. Employs special-design output transformer by Chicago Standard, and 5881 output tubes. Frequency response is  $\pm$  1 DB from 10 CPS to 100 kc at 1 watt. Harmonic distortion only 1.5%, and 1M distortion only 2.7% at this same level. Output impedance 4, 8 or 16 ohms. Hum and noise 95 DB below 20 watts.

**\$39.75**

Shpg. Wt. 28 Lbs.

**MODEL W-4A:** Consists of Model W-4AM above plus Model WA-P2 preamplifier. Shpg. Wt. 35 Lbs.

**\$61.50\***

Express only

**Heathkit Model A-9B 20-Watt High Fidelity Amplifier Kit**

Features full 20 watt output using push-pull 6L6 tubes. Built-in pre-amplifier provides four separate inputs. Separate bass and treble tone controls provided, and output transformer is tapped at 4, 8, 16 and 500 ohms. Designed for home use, but also fine for public address work. Response is  $\pm$  1 DB from 20 to 20,000 CPS. Harmonic distortion less than 1% at 3 DB below rated output.

**\$35.50**

Shpg. Wt. 23 Lbs.

**Heathkit Model A-7D 7-Watt High Fidelity Amplifier Kit**

Qualifies for high-fidelity even though more limited in power than other Heathkit models. Frequency response is  $\pm$  1 1/2 DB from 20 to 20,000 CPS. Push-pull output, and separate bass and treble tone controls.

**\$18.65\***

Shpg. Wt. 10 Lbs.

**MODEL A-7E:** Same, except that a 12SL7 permits preamplification, two inputs, RIAA compensation, and extra gain. Shpg. Wt. 10 Lbs.

**\$20.35\***

Shpg. Wt. 10 Lbs.

**Heathkit Model XO-1 Electronic Cross-Over Kit**

Separates high and low frequencies electronically, so they may be fed to separate amplifiers and separate speakers. Selectable cross-over frequencies are 100, 200, 400, 700, 1200, 2000, and 35,000 CPS. Separate level control for high and low frequency channels. Minimizes inter-modulation distortion. Attenuation is 12 DB per octave. Handles unlimited power.

**\$18.95**

Shpg. Wt. 6 Lbs.

\*Price includes 10% Fed. Excise tax where applicable.

**HOW TO ORDER:**

It's simple—just identify the kit you desire by its model number and send your order to the address listed below. Or, if you would rather budget your purchase, send for details of the HEATH TIME-PAYMENT PLAN!

**HEATH COMPANY**

A Subsidiary of Daystrom, Inc.

**BENTON HARBOR 25 MICHIGAN**Write for  
Free Catalog**HEATH COMPANY** A Subsidiary of Daystrom, Inc.**BENTON HARBOR 25 MICHIGAN**

Please send Free HEATHKIT catalog.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City &amp; Zone \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_



Model  
PTR-90



Exclusive  
golden  
shim 

# Brings You Golden Sound In This New DeJUR 'Embassy' Portable

For years, engineers have known that sound improves as the recorder head-gap width diminishes. Many insulating materials have been tried. In time, the gap grew narrower—but never narrow enough. But now the answer has been found. You'll hear the results in the new DeJUR EMBASSY Tape Recorder.

24

The answer is GOLD... about 100,000 of an inch of the only insulating material that can be used so thin without shorting out the pole pieces, and without danger of heat expansion. The narrower head-gap gives DeJUR'S EMBASSY a tone comparable to that of tape recorders that cost far more.

Long-life head... DeJUR'S GOLDEN SHIM is in a new kind of recording-playback head worthy of its precious contents. The gap width is constant for 40 mils—from surface to core. The DeJUR head with the GOLDEN SHIM keeps recording—perfectly—when other heads have worn out.



you're always sure with

# DeJUR

# Tape Recorders



Gold so thin you can't see it... but wait till you hear what it does! You'd never know it without a microscope, but the 2 magnetic pole pieces of this DeJUR EMBASSY recording head are separated by a GOLDEN SHIM .0002369 inches thin. This head gap—narrower than any possible before, produces sound that is making audio history.

**CLASSIC DeJUR FEATURES**—Heavy duty, hysteresis synchronous motor; independent of line voltage fluctuations. Dual speed 3% and 7½ IPS. Permanently lubricated. Latest design ferrite erase head ensures absolute erasures. Dual track operating. Fast wind in either direction. Precision mechanical brakes. Magic eye level indicator. Piano keyboard input selector for 3 independent signal sources. 3 wide range PM speakers. Frequency response at 7½ IPS: 40-16,000 CPS ± 3 DB; 3% IPS: 50-10,000 CPS ± 3 DB. Signal to noise ratio 55 DB (at "0" signal: 60 mv 1000 CPS).



Write for complete specifications

**\$299<sup>50</sup>**  
ONLY audiophile net

**FOR THE FINEST CUSTOM INSTALLATIONS:** DeJUR "Dual-Professional"... in a handsome new console in beautiful walnut finish especially designed for it. The ultimate in high-fidelity tape-recorders. Unrivalled for custom installations assembled without any regard for price—and yet remarkably low in cost.

DeJUR CR-820 with Hi-Five Speaker System, \$499.00 Including Console  
DeJUR TMB-820 Basic Tape Recorder, \$329.50

All prices slightly higher west of the Rockies.

DeJUR-AMSCO CORPORATION • LONG ISLAND CITY 1, N. Y.

Chicago, Ill. • Beverly Hills, Calif.

DeJUR INTERNATIONALE, GMBH., West Germany

Visit us at Suite 437 at the New York High Fidelity Show, Sept. 27-Oct. 1 at the New York Trade Show Bldg.

[www.americanradiohistory.com](http://www.americanradiohistory.com)

# Equipment Report

**The Garrard Record changers, RC-88, RC-98, and RC-121—Rogers "Oxford" amplifier—Robins Industries' "KLeeNeedLE" and "Aud-O-File"—"Dual Micro Pianissimo" record cleaner**

**R**ECORD CHANGERS have become accepted components in the modern hi-fi system to a degree never thought possible by the serious audiophile as recently as five years ago. The reason for their being in a secondary position in the early days was mainly that the clumsy devices used to provide continuous music from records were a long way from being good enough for the rest of the system—most of them had too much rumble, speed constancy was somewhat less than perfect, and they were not always as gentle in handling the records as the owner of a priceless collection of recorded music would like. But things have changed considerably since then. Modern record changers are so well engineered and built that except for the hypercritical user who practically affects a pair of velvet gloves to handle his records, they are thoroughly satisfactory.

The Garrard RC-80 was the old standby in the record changer field—they were to be found in practically every installation that employed a changer at all. And while the model number did not change for many years, constant improvements were being made in the mechanical linkages and in the individual components, as well as in the precision of manufacture and the care in inspection. This year, however, the changes in the Garrard line were sufficiently extensive to warrant a change in the model number, with the result that the RC-88, RC-98, and RC-121 were announced.

The basic changer mechanism in the first two models remains the same in principle—both use the "dog-leg" spindle and the pusher platform that was so well known in their predecessors, the RC-80 and RC-90. However, the drive mechanism has been changed radically. adjustments have been

made more accessible, and countless minor improvements have made the new line attractive to users. In addition, the RC-121 has been added to accommodate the market for a smaller chassis, and to provide a changer of good quality with somewhat lower price. The turntable drive mechanism—motor, idler wheel, and speed-change mechanism—are essentially the same in all three models.

## The RC-88

The most popular changer in the line is the RC-88, shown in Fig. 1. It mounts in a cabinet space 15½ in. wide by 13¼ in. deep, and requires a clearance of 5¼ in. above the motor board and 3¼ in. below. It mounts onto the motor board by means of four unique spring suspensions, shown in Fig. 3. These suspensions are attached to the top plate by means of long machine screws, and the changer is fixed to the motor board by simply pressing the springs down through the holes (which have previously been cut, along with the large center cutout). The tapered spring is soft and flexible, and provides a suspension which does not transfer vibration to the changer from the cabinet. The cylindrical spring is heavier, and serves to load the mounting screw which is then used to adjust the leveling of the turntable after it is installed in the cabinet. The flat leaf spring at the bottom of the assembly bends to pass through the hole in the motor board, and then returns to its flat position to hold the spring in place.

The motor is dynamically balanced, and is equipped with a stepped shaft. The large solid rubber idler wheel is raised or lowered to contact the proper step on the motor shaft to change speeds, and when the

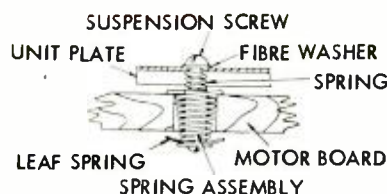


Fig. 3. Detail of the spring suspension which permits the unit to be installed with a minimum of effort, and provides means of leveling from top of changer.

changer is switched off the idler is retracted to avoid the possibility of being "flatted" because of contact with the motor shaft. The motor itself is supported by soft rubber vibration dampeners.

The pickup arm is cast aluminum, and is used with a plug-in shell which will accept practically any cartridge on the market. (An adapter is available for the Audax models.) At the back of the arm there is an adjusting screw which varies the stylus force so that each cartridge may be operated at the optimum condition. When fitted with a G-E cartridge, the stylus force may be varied over a range from 0 to 32 grams, so that regardless of the weight of the cartridge, sufficient range is provided. This adjustment may be done with the fingers, no tools being required.

Another useful adjustment is that of pickup height. This permits the user to set the lowest point to which the stylus may drop, and makes it possible to prevent the stylus from contacting the turntable even if no record happens to be in place.

A third adjustment—one not often requiring any change—is that of pickup dropping point. This allows for any variation in position of the stylus to right or left in the pickup shell, and ensures proper setting down in the outermost groove of the records. Once set for 12-inch records, it is correct for 10- and 7-inch discs.

Figure 5 shows the location of these adjustments, as well as some of the other features of the changer. As to performance, the RC-88 tested showed a flutter and wow content of less than 0.2 per cent, an absolute speed within 2 per cent of normal speed, and rumble approximately 40 db be-



Fig. 1 (left). The Garrard RC-88 "Triumph II" automatic record changer—similar to its predecessor, the RC-80, but improved throughout. Fig. 2 (below). The RC-98, offers several deluxe features—most outstanding being the vernier speed control, actuated by the knob at the left of the turntable.



Fig. 4. The Garrard RC-121 changer—a simpler model with center-drop spindle.

low maximum modulation (20 cm/sec.). However, this figure must be accepted with some caution, because it is extremely hard to make such a measurement without laboratory conditions, which will usually show a better figure. For practical use, it is believed that the measurement should be made with the changer in a standard base, although somewhat better performance would be obtained with a very heavy motor board at least 1 inch in thickness.

The motor switch is equipped with a spark suppressor, and starts and stops introduce no noise in the output even with the gain control turned up well beyond normal playing level. The switch is actuated by a feather-touch lever controlled by the pickup arm.

For playing 45-rpm records, an accessory large spindle is interchanged with the dog-leg type, and the records are dropped straight down the spindle. With 12- and 10-inch records, the pusher platform slides the bottom record from the stack placed on the spindle, causing it to pass over the step on the spindle and drop to the turntable, which is covered with a molded rubber mat of special design to give good traction to the bottom record. Before loading the changer, the pusher platform is set for the size of record to be played.

The new model incorporates for the first time a manual position which permits the user to handle the changer as though it were a single-play turntable, with the added advantage that it lifts the arm off and returns it to the rest at the completion of each record. To put the unit into this mode of operation, the lever is moved to the manual position and the operating control is moved to START-REJECT. The changer then goes through one complete cycle and the pickup arm comes to rest, leaving the turntable running. From then on the arm may be moved by hand and records played manually, unless the operating control is moved to STOP. This restores the operation to normal, and if again started, the first change cycle will be repeated.

Cycling time is rapid, requiring only 16 seconds at 33 $\frac{1}{3}$  rpm, 7 seconds at 78, and 9 seconds at 45.

#### The RC-98

The features of the RC-88 are duplicated in the RC-98, and performance is equal between the two types. However, the RC-98

is equipped with a speed-control knob which permits a small change in the turntable speed—a necessity if the changer is to be used by a musician as an accompaniment to solo activities on an instrument of fixed pitch, or in those instances where the deviation from true pitch may be disconcerting to one with absolute pitch. This control, seen at left side of the panel in Fig. 2, gives a variation of approximately  $\pm 3$  per cent from the true speeds. This control is a resistance network in the motor circuit, and can not introduce any wow or flutter as a governor might. In addition, the RC-98 comes equipped with the 45-rpm spindle. Both, of course, have a short plain spindle for use when the changer is in the manual position, and a plastic center disc to accommodate 45's in manual operation.

#### The RC-121

Entirely new this year, the RC-121 is slightly smaller than its predecessors, requiring a width of only 13 $\frac{1}{4}$  in. and a depth only sufficient to clear the largest record to be played—usually 12 inches. It requires a clearance to 5 in. above the mounting board and 2 $\frac{1}{2}$  in. below.

The main differences between this model and the other two are in the method of handling the records, since all models have the automatic and manual operation control, the same pickup arm and plug-in heads, and essentially the same turntable drive mechanism. With the elimination of the pusher platform, however, and its replacement by the simpler center-drop spindle, the smaller size resulted—with the ability to replace older changers in many existing phonograph cabinets without changes.

Records are stacked on the top of the offset spindle, and the overarm is placed over them to steady the stack of discs. During the change cycle, a lever in the spindle slides the bottom record under the stack and over the main part of the spindle, from where they drop to the turntable. The action of the arm, switch, and cycling mechanism is the same as in the other models. Absolute speed, wow and flutter, and rumble content are closely comparable with the RC-88.

One advantage of the center-drop spindle is its ability to accommodate both 12- and 10-inch records in the same stack, provided the large discs are loaded on first, followed by the 10-inch records. As the last 12-inch disc drops to the turntable, the feeler arm is then able to contact the 10-inch records, causing the pickup arm to set down at the right place for the smaller discs.

After many years of reliable performance with the earlier models, the new Garrard line appears to carry on the tradition of high-quality changer performance. Some of the features of the turntable drive have been taken almost directly from the professional single-play turntable, the 301, which was reported in January, 1956. The method of motor mounting, of direct drive through an idler without rubber belts, and of changing the position of the idler to contact the proper diameter of the motor shaft all are like those in the 301. From a thorough inspection of these three new changers, it seems likely that the line will continue to live up to its reputation.

P-20

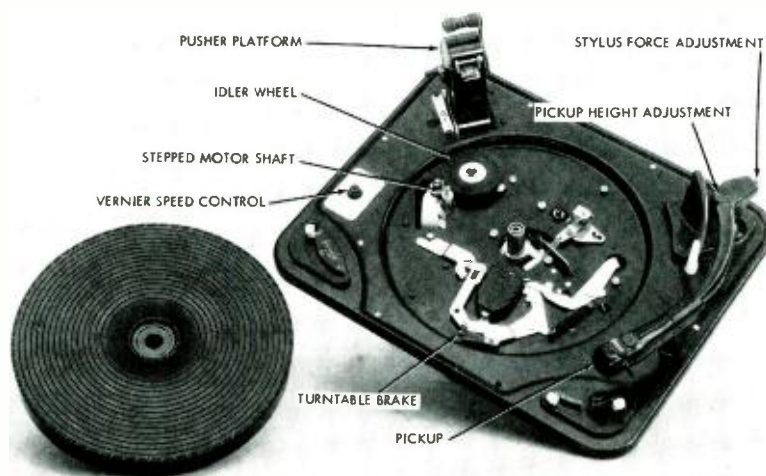


Fig. 5. Top view of the RC-98 with the turntable removed and location of various adjustments shown. The RC-88 is identical in operating mechanism.

# TOPS ...for High Fidelity Speaker Systems

## GOODMANS

### MIDAX Mid-Range and TREBAX High Frequency REPRODUCERS

Word of the unusual quality of the Axiom Full Range Loudspeakers has been so fast in getting around that it has given rise to a growing demand for Goodmans units designed for multichannel systems. The recent introduction of the Goodmans Audiom woofers only intensified this demand . . . and now Goodmans brings you two outstanding pressure reproducers for the high and mid-high frequencies. These units are characterized by a noticeable smoothness of response—a freedom from peaks that lends a satisfying quality to the reproduced sound.

**MIDAX \$58<sup>80</sup>**



A mid-high frequency driver with exponential horn designed for use in speaker systems with a power handling capacity up to 30 watts. Frequency coverage extends to 8000 cycles with useable response up to 13,000 cycles. Can be used in 2-way and 3-way systems. Crossover frequency is 750 cycles. Impedance is 15 ohms.



**TREBAX \$27<sup>00</sup>**

A high frequency pressure tweeter with horn designed for use in speaker systems with a power handling capacity up to 30 watts. Frequency coverage extends beyond the limits of audibility. Can be used in 2-way and 3-way systems. Crossover frequency is 5000 cycles. Impedance is 15 ohms.

#### SEVERAL SUGGESTED GOODMANS SPEAKER SYSTEMS\*

|              | Low Frequency        | High Frequency         | Enclosure (cu. inches) | ARU Model | Crossover      |
|--------------|----------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------|----------------|
| <b>2-WAY</b> | Axiom 22, 150 or 100 | Trebax                 | 7800                   | 172       | 5000 cps       |
|              | Audiom 60 or 70      | Midax                  | 7800                   | 172       | 750 cps        |
|              | (2) Audiom 60 or 70  | Midax                  | 11,000                 | (2) 172   | 750 cps        |
|              | Audiom 80            | Midax                  | 9000                   | 280       | 750 cps        |
|              | Audiom 90            | Midax                  | 11,700                 | 480       | 750 cps        |
|              | Low Frequency        | Mid and High Frequency | Enclosure (cu. inches) | ARU Model | Crossover      |
| <b>3-WAY</b> | Audiom 60 or 70      | Midax and Trebax       | 7800                   | 172       | 750 & 5000 cps |
|              | (2) Audiom 60 or 70  | Midax and Trebax       | 11,000                 | (2) 172   | 750 & 5000 cps |
|              | Audiom 80            | Midax and Trebax       | 9000                   | 280       | 750 & 5000 cps |
|              | Audiom 90            | Midax and Trebax       | 11,700                 | 480       | 750 & 5000 cps |

\*For complete information about Axiom, Midax and Trebax Loudspeakers and Speaker Systems — ARU Acoustical Resistance Units — Crossover Networks, and Enclosure Kits, write to:

**ROCKBAR CORPORATION** 650 Halstead Ave., Mamaroneck, N. Y.

In Canada: A. C. Simmonds and Sons, Ltd., Toronto, Ontario



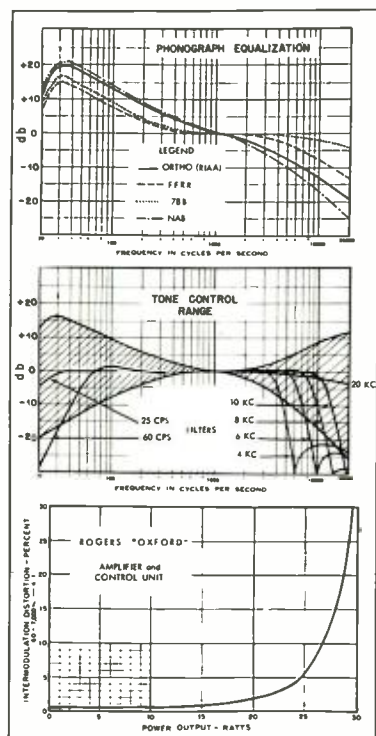


Fig. 6. Performance curves for the "Oxford" amplifier and control unit.

## ROGERS "OXFORD" AMPLIFIER AND CONTROL UNIT

Carrying out the British tradition of high-class workmanship, the "Oxford" amplifier and control unit built by Rogers Developments and distributed in the U. S. by Ereona Corporation offer a wide range of control in a two-unit amplifier system.

The power amplifier employs two 6CA7/EF-34's in a conventional Ultra-Linear Williamson circuit with Partridge transformers and adequate filtering. It is a

model of wiring neatness, and provides for different speaker impedances by a plug which makes the necessary interconnections between the transformer secondaries. The amplifier is fused, is equipped with plugs to supply power to the preamplifier and to an auxiliary tuner, and has two switched a.c. outlets for additional equipment.

The control unit is furnished with a laminated panel with the letters engraved through the opaque layer, allowing the light to shine through the translucent plastic. The unit is designed to be mounted behind a rectangular cutout, with the panel in front. Six controls are provided—volume (and on-off switch), bass and treble tone controls, low-pass filter, rumble filter, and selector switch. In addition, there are two jacks accessible from the front, one to feed a tape recorder and one into which the tape playback amplifier may be plugged.

The power amplifier is extremely conservative in design, delivering its 20-watt output with ease, although when overworked the same tubes can do somewhat more. The 1M distortion curves for the amplifier are shown in the bottom section of Fig. 6. The unit is capable of feeding loudspeaker impedances of 2-3 ohms, 6-8 ohms, 12-16 ohms, and 30 ohms, with the measurements being made with a 16-ohm resistive termination. For external equipment, such as a tuner, the amplifier can supply 475 volts at 40 ma (before filtering) for a tuner.

The upper section of Fig. 6 shows the curves obtainable from four of the possible curves—the remaining two are of less importance to U. S. users and are not shown, although let it be said that they follow the prescribed curves quite closely. The rumble filter is controllable between 25- and 60-cps cutoffs, with the curves being shown in the center section of Fig. 6, along with the various curves for the low-pass filter. The effect of the 25-cps filter is not detrimental to the music at all, but it removes any rumble frequencies that might be encountered from poor turntables—either in the home or at a radio station. The 60-cps position offers some noticeable

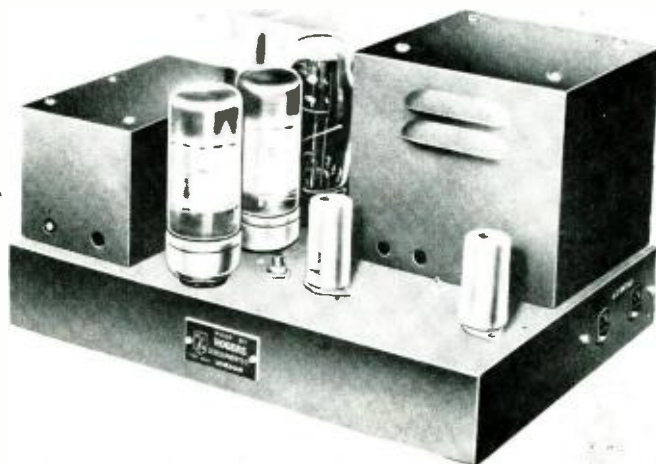
attenuation of the very low bass, but is helpful in severe cases of rumble. The low-pass filters are also sharp, cutting off at the rate of 30 db per octave, and the points of cutoff are well chosen to reduce hiss or needle scratch from noisy records and to reduce atmospheric noises.

The tone controls employ tapped switches, and provide two cut positions and three boost positions for bass, and three cut and three boost positions for treble. The resulting curves are also shown in the center section of Fig. 6. The operation of the control unit is quiet, and click suppressors prevent pops. There are four inputs to the control unit—two for radio, with one having a level-set control, one for phonograph, also equipped with a level-set control, and one for microphone. With the level-set controls at maximum, a 1-watt output is obtained from an input of .015 volts at the radio jacks, 4.2 mv at the phono jack, and 0.52 mv at the microphone jack. With a 10-mv signal fed into the phono jack, the tape-record jack provides a signal of 0.85 volts unaffected by the volume control, but it does follow the tone controls and filters. A radio input signal of .034 v. will give the same output at the tape-record jack with the level-set control at maximum, thus permitting the user to balance the inputs to furnish the same signal at the input to the tape recorder. Plugging into the tape replay jack cuts off all other inputs, and provides the same gain as from the radio input.

Mechanically the two units are well built. The input plugs furnished are not standard with U. S. practice, but we have long deplored the poor quality of the usual phono plug. For equipment of the general high quality encountered in hi-fi components, we believe that a better plug should be made available. And while these plugs are undeniably better, the fact that they are not interchangeable with U. S. phono plugs might be considered a disadvantage, though it shows up principally when one has to test many different units. However, in a permanent installation the non-standard plugs should cause no trouble.

P-21

Fig. 7 (below). The Rogers "Oxford" control unit, which is designed to work with the power amplifier shown in Fig. 8 (right). Both are of excellent appearance and neat construction.



# Buy Top Quality **KNIGHT** Hi-Fi Components

**CUSTOM DESIGNED FOR THE EXPERTS—THE VERY FINEST FOR LESS**



KNIGHT Custom Hi-Fi components are built to ALLIED's own special high standards. They incorporate the most advanced circuit designs and the very best of materials and craftsmanship to deliver outstanding performance plus

distinguished styling at very moderate cost. All KNIGHT Hi-Fi components are *unconditionally guaranteed for one full year*. Here is the best in musical quality at money-saving minimum cost.

**ALLIED**



**EXCLUSIVES**



## **Knight Deluxe 24-Watt High Fidelity Amplifier**

- Response,  $\pm 0.75$  db, 20-40,000 cps
- 12 Positions of Compensation
- Variable Damping Control
- Loudness Control
- Rumble Filter
- Separate Tone Controls
- Equalized Tape Head Input
- Hum Balance Adjustments
- U.L. Approved

This superb new amplifier is housed in a beautiful space-saver metal case finished in attractive cork-grain with gold-tone control panel. Only 4 x 15½ x 11". Shpg. wt., 30 lbs.

94 SZ 709. NET only

**\$94<sup>50</sup>**



## **Knight Deluxe Basic FM-AM Tuner**

- "Lock-in" FM Tuning (AFC)
- Tuning Meter for FM & AM
- Sensitivity: 5 Mv for 30 db quieting on FM; 5 Mv for 1.5 volts output on AM
- Tuned RF Stages on FM & AM
- FM Discriminator
- 2 Cathode Follower Outputs
- FCC Approved Radiation
- U.L. Approved

Circuit includes 11 tubes plus rectifier. Matches Deluxe Amplifier; in attractive cork-grain finished metal case with gold-tone control panel. Size: 4 x 13½ x 10". Shpg. wt., 17 lbs.

94 SX 711. NET only

**\$99<sup>50</sup>**

**ALL PRICES NET F.O.B. CHICAGO**



## **Knight "Bantam" 12-Watt Hi-Fi Amplifier**

only **\$64<sup>50</sup>**

U. L. Approved

- 3-Position Record Compensator
- Variable Damping Control
- Loudness Control
- Built-in Preamp
- $\pm 0.5$  db, 20-20,000 cps
- 7 Inputs
- Equalized Tape Input

In handsome case, with smart cork-grained finish. "Space-Saver" design, only 3½ x 13 x 10½". Shpg. wt., 14 lbs.

94 SX 708. NET only

**\$64.50**



## **Knight "Bantam" Basic FM-AM Tuner**

only **\$74<sup>50</sup>**

U. L. Approved  
FCC Radiation Approved

- "Lock-in" FM Tuning
- Latest 8-Tube Circuit
- Improved AFC
- Output Level Control
- Wide Frequency Response
- High Sensitivity
- RF Stage

A perfect match for the "Bantam" amplifier, in beautiful cork-grain finish metal case, only 3½ x 11½ x 9½". 10 lbs.

94 SX 710. NET only

**\$74.50**



## **Knight Preamp-Equalizer**

- U.L. Approved
- $\pm 1$  db, 30-30,000 cps
- 3-Position Compensation
- Rumble Switch
- Loudness Switch
- Equalized Tape Input

For use with any basic amplifier. Matches KNIGHT units; 13 x 3½ x 5½".

94 SX 712. NET only

**\$44<sup>50</sup>**



## **Knight "Uni-Fi" Tuner-Amplifier Combination**

only **\$104<sup>95</sup>**

- Single Chassis Construction—Simple To Install
- Complete FM-AM Tuner—Preamplifier-Amplifier
- Compact Styling—4¼ x 15¼ x 11¼"—Fits Anywhere
- FCC Radiation Approved
- 10-Watt High Fidelity Amplifier With Every Advanced Feature

The logical high quality complete ensemble for limited-space applications; an ideal replacement for obsolete equipment in existing cabinets. Available in cabinet illustrated or in chassis form (4¼ x 15 x 10½").

94 SX 730. Chassis only. Shpg. wt., 17 lbs. NET only

**\$104.95**

94 SZ 731. As above, in cork-grain finish metal cabinet. Shpg. wt., 19 lbs. NET only

**\$109.95**

**FREE**



## **ALLIED'S 356-PAGE 1957 CATALOG**

Send for this value-packed catalog featuring the world's largest selection of Hi-Fi components and complete music systems. Includes recorders, famous KNIGHT-KITS, everything in Electronics—P.A. systems, Amateur gear, test instruments, electron tubes, parts, tools and books. Send for your **FREE** copy today.

## **ORDER TODAY FROM ALLIED RADIO**

**ALLIED RADIO CORP., Dept. 17-K-6**  
100 N. Western Ave., Chicago 80, Ill.

Our 36th Year

Ship me the following KNIGHT Hi-Fi components:

\$\_\_\_\_\_ enclosed

☐ Send FREE 356-Page ALLIED 1957 Catalog

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ Zone \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

**ALLIED RADIO**  
America's Hi-Fi Center

100 N. WESTERN AVENUE, CHICAGO 80, ILLINOIS

## ROBINS INDUSTRIES' "KLeeNeedLE"

It is not often that we see any device that gets completely unqualified approval and the recommendation that "this should be in every home." But after using the KLeeNeedLE for a month, we are of the opinion that no record changer should be without one.

Everyone that has ever used a record changer for any length of time knows that unless the stylus is brushed off at fairly short intervals, it builds up a small felt pad from the dust and lint that accumulates on record surfaces. If left for a sufficiently long time, the pad takes on the dimensions of a carpet—or at least a bath mat—and we have seen them up to a half



Fig. 9. The KLeeNeedLE in place on a record changer.

an inch long and a quarter of an inch wide. As soon as this pad builds up appreciably, it effectively prevents the stylus from seating itself properly in the groove, and you begin to miss parts of the music and finally the pickup slides across the record without a sound.

Of course, the person who takes good care of his records and does not let any dust or lint accumulate on them will say this shouldn't happen, but there are others who do not take such good care of records, and still others who play records interminably without any precautions for their surfaces.

In any case, the KLeeNeedLE will eliminate most of this trouble from the start, since it brushes off the stylus every time the arm moves from the rest to the record, or back to the rest again to permit another record to drop. The device consists mainly of a flexible spring in which is mounted a soft brush. The spring is held by the grooves on a threaded rod, which in turn screws into a mounting base. The base has an adhesive disc on its bottom surface, and it is stuck to the changer plate at a point where the stylus will pass over the brush with each movement. The height is adjusted to give the stylus a good "swipe" each time, and the lock nut tightened. Then you can forget the device altogether, and you can stop cleaning the stylus after every three or four plays—the KLeeNeedLE does it for you after every play.

The device will fit every record changer we have tried it on so far, and it makes life much easier for the person who gets most of his musical pleasure from phonograph records. We cannot recommend this item too strongly.

P-22

## ROBINS' AUD-O-FILE

Another item by Robins Industries that takes our fancy is the AUD-O-FILE, an entirely new method of storing records without the excessive handling that is required when they are kept in their regular stiff cardboard jackets. Only 13 x 14 x 14 inches in size, this unit holds 50 records in contoured plastic containers supported by two heavy wires in much the same manner as the Oxford Pandallex file folders. Since the containers are transparent, the record labels can be seen through them to facilitate selection, and the top of the holder opens enough to make it easy to pick out the desired record without the friction usually required with the regular jackets. After a session of playing, all of the containers are closed at once by pushing them to one end of the rack.

While a single rack full of these plastic containers may not hold all of a person's record collection, it could easily be used for those that are played most often, or more readily, perhaps, for holding a certain



Fig. 10. The AUD-O-FILE keeps records free from dust, avoids scratching.

group of records that one picks out for an evening's home concert.

Another excellent application for this unique record holder is for the demonstration room of a hi-fi dealer, where the records are taken out of their jackets and put back many times a day, with consequent wear. With the AUD-O-FILE they could be departmentalized for different types of music, making it easy for the salesman to select the proper type of record for each customer. Another practical use is in the broadcast station where the programming department sets up a day's records in one of these devices and delivers it to the control room, takes the previous day's program back to the library for refiles, and again fills the containers for the succeeding day. Our only suggestion would be for some means of identifying the records from the top of the holders, coupled with a slide-out carrier like the typical file cabinet. This latter, we understand, is coming soon, so we shall be patient. As it is, however, the AUD-O-FILE is a distinct convenience.

P-23

## DUAL "MICRO-PIANISSIMO" RECORD CLEANER

Still in the same vein—that of simplifying the playing, storing, and cleaning of phonograph records—we find that the Dual Micro-Pianissimo cleaner does what it is supposed to do with a minimum of work on the part of the user.

This device consists of two plastic arms hinged at one end, and with a stud on one and a mating hole on the other. Both arms are lined with plastic foam, and in use the foam linings are moistened slightly, a record is placed over the stud, the arms closed, and the record rotated.

At first glance, we were inclined to be skeptical of this cleaner, because when the sponge is dry it feels just a little rough. But once the sponge is moistened it is very soft, and shouldn't damage the record surface in the slightest. We tried it with one record continuously for fifteen minutes just to see what would happen, and all we could see under a strong magnifying glass—not a microscope—was that the record was *very* clean. The plastic foam may be cleaned when necessary by washing with soap and water.



Fig. 11. The Dual Micro-Pianissimo record cleaner.

The principle advantage of this device is that it cleans the record in the direction of the grooves, never across them. For a very thorough washing of records, the whole unit could be used under water, with a few drops of wetting agent, to flush every bit of dirt off of the surface. Remembering the "Dust Bug" of Cecil Watts, and the instructions for its use, we also wonder if a complete and more permanent de-staticizing wouldn't result from the use of a solution of water and ethylene-glycol (permanent anti-freeze solution) for wetting the foam lining. Not having any on hand—these experiments being conducted in August—we continue to conjecture about the advantage of this treatment. However, the ethylene-glycol is a fairly effective anti-static agent, and might reduce the need for cleaning the records at close intervals.

But when used exactly in accordance with the instructions, the Micro Pianissimo cleaner does remove dust and dirt and for a time, at least, the surface is static free. With the two arms opened clear out, the one with the hole in it may be used to clean records while playing on a single-play turntable, and again this cleaning action takes place in the direction of the grooves if the hole is placed over the turntable spindle.

The cleaner is so easy to use and the results are so effective that it remains "in the act" for our own records from now on. We believe a trial would convince anyone.

P-24

# BOOK REVIEW

**TAPE RECORDERS—HOW THEY WORK**, by Charles G. Westcott. 177 pages, illustrated, index. \$2.75. Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc.

We have had two or three excellent books on magnetic recording which laid down the engineering basics for the benefit of the serious professional who is concerned with original design work with tape equipment. We have had also a spate of books which hold out hands invitingly to the strictly unwashed newcomer, which avoid discouraging him with anything that has too strong a smell of "engineering," but try to show him how to use his tape machine and what to use it for. Both types are useful and necessary.

All of us in any way concerned with hi-fi know that there is a whole teeming continent falling between these two polar positions. Mr. Westcott has staked out a claim on this great middle continent, and his title to this claim looks good. He is telling "how they work" at a level that will appeal to everybody with some grasp of the fundamentals of sound recording, from the serious amateur to the professional not intimately concerned with magnetic recording.

As far as this reader is concerned, he gives the best account so far in print of the basic design factors in tape machines and in magnetic tape, as these factors are presently embodied in the products of the tape industry. Commercial design is related in every case to the fundamentals of the recording process, and Mr. Westcott does not hesitate to evaluate the various design solutions to be found in available equipment, in terms of their effectiveness for the job in hand. This makes the book highly valuable to anyone who must choose tape equipment for various applications.

His first chapter constitutes a brief history of magnetic recording, which is far more complete than anything the reviewer has previously seen on this subject. Then he gives a non-engineering but completely respectable account of the theory of magnetic recording.

Following this are chapters each of which takes up one of the major functional sections of a magnetic recording and playback system: Transport, drive motors, volume indicators, bias oscillators, equalization, record and playback amplifiers, magnetic heads, and finally the tape itself.

In every case Mr. Westcott gives solid information which the amateur or professional using or buying tape equipment will be grateful to have. For instance, his chapter on the bias oscillator is a thorough survey of the various ways in which bias is handled today, telling which methods are good and bad, and why, and making clear the rather complex relations of bias levels to recording qualities.

The book ends with a chapter on test procedures which covers the major techniques for determining the qualities of magnetic tape equipment, of tape, and of recordings on tape. Anybody concerned with magnetic recording, short of the professional already deeply in the field, should find this book of tremendous value.

—R. S. Lanier

## no other Quality Speaker offers so much for so little



### World Famous for consistent good sound ...unequalled Quality features and LOW COST!



**LORENZ LP 312**  
12" WIDE-RANGE  
LOUDSPEAKER

A quality, dual-purpose speaker. Can be used as wide-range reproducer or woofer unit in expanding system. **FEATURES:** EXTRA heavy magnet, long magnetic path, small air gap, long voice coil, non-resonant frame, perfect gap alignment and multi-parameter, tropicalized cone.

**SPECIFICATIONS:** Impedance—16 ohms at 800 cps; Response—below 20 to above 14,000 cps; Output—25 w average, 35 w peak; Magnet Wgt.—61.5 ozs; Voice Coil Diam.—1 1/2"; Baffle Opening—10 1/2"; Depth—6 3/4"; Frame—heavy duty cast aluminum girder construction. **net 39.50**



**LORENZ TB-1 and TB-2**  
TWEETER COMBINATIONS

For all 12" speakers.

Completely assembled and ready for installation. Fits across 12" speakers with out projecting beyond front of speaker mounting baffle. Specially designed steel bracket supports tweeter(s) coaxially. Rigid metal construction discourages resonance in speaker or tweeter.

TB-1 (bracket with single tweeter) **net 11.85**  
TB-2 (bracket and two tweeters) **net 21.69**



**LORENZ LP 208**  
8" WIDE-RANGE  
LOUDSPEAKER

Versatile, 3-purpose reproducer. Designed as wide-range speaker alone or in groups, as high or low end of 2-way system, or as mid-range unit in 3-way system. **FEATURES:** extra heavy AlNi magnet, perfect gap alignment, tropicalized cone, oversized voice coil, small air gap, non-resonant frame. **SPECIFICATIONS:** Impedance—8 ohms at 800 cps; Response—35 to 14,000 cps; Output—15 w average, 21 w peak; Magnet Wgt. 28.5 ozs; Voice coil Diam.—1"; Overall Diam.—8 1/2"; Baffle Opening—7 1/4"; Depth—4"; Frame—heavy duty cast aluminum girder construction. **net 19.95**



**LORENZ LP 312-1 and LP 312-2**  
12" COAXIAL AND DIALXIAL SPEAKERS

Extended response coaxial or dialxial speakers are obtained by adding Lorenz TB-1 or TB-2 Tweeters to Lorenz 12" wide-range reproducers.

| SPECIFICATIONS          | LP 312-1  | LP 312-2  |
|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
| Impedance (at 800 cps): | 16 ohms   | 16 ohms   |
| Response:               | 20-17,000 | 20-17,000 |
| Output:                 | 27 w      | 27 w      |
| Overall Diam.:          | 12 1/4"   | 12 1/4"   |
| Baffle Opening:         | 10 1/2"   | 10 1/2"   |
| Depth:                  | 6 3/4"    | 7 1/4"    |

Price: **net 49.50 net 59.50**  
(includes HP-1 Hi Pass Filter)



**LORENZ LP 65**  
HORN-TYPE TWEETER

Fits any enclosure or speaker without the usual interaction. **FEATURES & ADVANTAGES:** solid back permits wide application; round cone design assures even sound dispersion; soft plastic construction prevents metallic overtones. **SPECIFICATIONS:** Impedance—5.5 ohms at 800 cps; Response (with High Pass Filter HP-1)—2,000 to 17,000 cps; Sound Dispersion—120° (in all directions); Output—2 w; Outside Diam.—2 1/2"; Cone Diam.—2 1/4"; Baffle Mounting Hole—2 1/8" flared to 2 1/2" or more. **net 8.50**



**LORENZ HP-1**  
HIGH PASS FILTER

For use with any tweeter. Introduces highs at rate of 3 db per octave starting at 2,000 cps, with nominal crossover at 5,000 cps. Effect increases smoothly to limit of audibility. Installed within speaker enclosure. **DIMENSIONS:** Overall height 2 3/4"; Mounting (square base)—1 1/2" between hole centers. **net 4.95**

Exclusive  
U.S.  
Distributors

**Kingdom**

See and Hear Them At Your Hi-Fi Dealer Now!

**PRODUCTS, Ltd.**

514 Broadway, New York 12, N. Y. • WOrth 6-8800



**HUDSON offers  
exciting listening  
at savings to you**

#### A COMPLETE SYSTEM

**BROCKNER MARK 30C  
AUDIO CONTROL CENTER.** Self powered, combines facilities for selection, equalization and tonal balance for exceptional flexibility and ease of operation. All connections made to rear deck, tubes replaceable from rear. Front panel brushed brass borders, frosted center strip.



**FAIRCHILD 260R 50  
WATT AMPLIFIER.** Amazingly low inter-modulation and harmonic distortion coupled with excellent signal to noise ratio gives undistorted power for breathtaking realism. Stability under any load. Frequency response: within 0.5 db 20-60,000 cps. Special output transformer. Fully adaptable to professional use.



**MODEL 15TRXB.** 3-way coaxial-mounted sections for smooth bass, mid-range and treble response. Consists of Radax-type 15" speaker with "Whizzer" high-frequency propagator; T-35B "Super-Sonax" VHF tweeter; HF level control. Mechanical crossover at 2000 cps. Built-in electrical crossover at 3500 cps—feeds to T-35B VHF tweeter. Power handling: 20 watts.



**FAIRCHILD 215A.** Based on the "moving coil" design, the only true linear transducer. Reduces stylus and record wear, needle talk, record hiss, arm resonance and improves low frequencies. Eliminates tracking distortion. .001" diamond stylus.



**REK-O-KUT 2-SPEED  
TURNTABLE, MODEL  
L-34** Speed selector is slide shift with intermediate "off"—locks in any position. Permanently affixed strobe disc for instantaneous speed checking 45 rpm hub is built in, retractable. 4-pole induction motor. Deck is heavy gauge steel, consoles. Hammer tone gray finish.



**GRAY 108C TONEARM** Low stylus pressure assures the ultimate in sound performance of both new and old recordings; virtually eliminates tone arm resonance. New viscous-damped (fluid control for protection of records) suspension principle regulates vertical and horizontal movement of tone arm.



**Net value \$478<sup>00</sup> At HUDSON only 299<sup>95</sup>**

37 W. 65th St., N. Y. C. 7, N. Y.

- ☐ Please send me your new High Fidelity Catalogue  
☐ Please send me your new Record Catalogue

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

CITY \_\_\_\_\_

STATE \_\_\_\_\_

## wanna get high- REALLY HIGH?

To get reeling drunk (with pleasure), sample high fidelity by Hudson. For Hudson knows that just good ingredients aren't enough. They have to be painstakingly blended, perfectly matched so that the final result has the smooth mellow tone that makes it the pride of your living room.

To get high at Hudson, you don't have to be loaded. For Hudson knows how to handle price too. Whether it's your first or your second, Hudson high fidelity is always easier to take than any other.

At Hudson, your high fidelity is bonded too, with the Hudson Seal of Approval. The Hudson Seal means all the components have rigidly been checked to meet manufacturer's standards. Assembled under Hudson scrutiny, your high-fidelity system will play better for less, with packages as low as \$200.

**BOGEN R620 AM-FM TUNER.** Excellent sensitivity & selectivity, fast tuning. AFC control. Built in line cord for FM, ferrite loopstick for AM. Generally does not require outdoor antenna. Features generally found in high priced tuners. Balanced ratio detector. Triode RF stage. Triode mixer. Cages available for both tuner and amplifier at slight extra cost.



**MODEL RC 121, "RENOWN", AUTO-MANUAL 3-SPEED CHANGER.** Full manual position. "Simpli-Mix," permits 12", 10" & 7" records to be mixed and played at one time. 4-pole, shaded-pole motor. "Coni-Poise" live rubber mounts. Aluminum Arm. steel precision turntable with rubber traction mat, automatic stop.

Comes with U.I. approved 6 ft. line cord and pick-up cable, with universal jack, ready for plug-in.



**BOGEN DB115 15 WATT AMPLIFIER.** Inputs for tuner, tape, TV and phono with magnetic, ceramic and crystal cartridges. 3 equalizer settings. Continuously variable Baxandall bass and treble controls. 3 position loudness selector. Separate filters for high and low levels. Volume control. Variable damping control. 3 position speaker selector. Frequency response  $\pm 0.5$  15-30,000 cps.



**MODEL 12TRXB.** Excellent 12" speaker with Radax principle and 2000 cps first crossover for exceptional bass and mid-range response. 3500 cps built-in electrical cross-over feeds to the T35B VHF driver for reproduction beyond the range of audibility. With brilliance control, wired with 5-ft. cable. Power handling: 20 watts.



**G.E. RPX 052A.** Famous magnetic cartridge, requires only 6-8 grams tracking pressure. Newly designed "clip-in" stylus. .001" diamond tip for microgroove. .003" sapphire tip for standard.

Write or come into any of our showrooms. See and hear the system shown here for which many people would expect to pay \$300. See how inexpensive Hudson makes getting high, high fidelity style.



**DOWNTOWN**  
212 Fulton St.  
New York 7, N. Y.  
Dlgy 9-1192

**UPTOWN**  
48 West 48th St.  
New York 36, N. Y.  
Circle 7-4907

**NEWARK, N. J.**  
35 William St.  
Newark 2, N. J.  
Market 4-5154

# NEW PRODUCTS

• **Changer Drawer Slide.** Record Changers, tape recorders and similar devices may be pulled out to their full length for easy access and operation by means of a



new sliding device recently placed on the market by Steel Slides, Inc., 1 Lawton St., Yonkers, N. Y. The steel slide is supplied with newly-developed Neoprene mountings for cushioning the transmission of vibration and shock. Cushion-mounted guides maintain a level position of the phono drawer for its full length of travel. Installation is simplified because only one slide is required for each instrument. **P-5**

• **Solderless Pin Plug.** Absolutely no soldering is necessary for secure attachment of standard single-conductor shielded audio cable to the new Model PP phono plug manufactured by Workman TV, Inc., Teaneck, N. J. A built-in handle, which also functions as the



ground connection to braided shielding, removes the possibility of pulling out the center pin when removing the plug from the jack. Permanent connection of audio cable to the plug can be made in one minute. **P-6**

• **Sherwood Crossover Networks.** As an expansion to its line of high-fidelity components, Sherwood Electronic Laboratories, Inc., 2802 W. Cullum Ave., Chicago 18, Ill., is now manufacturing a series of crossover networks which combine economical construction with precision-wound coils. Although the units are unusually compact, they afford 12-db-per-octave attenuation to permit construction of speaker systems with remarkably low intermodulation. Included in the series are six-element networks for 300/5000 cps and



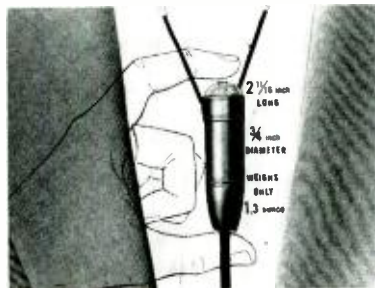
500/5000 cps crossover, and four-element models for 200, 600, 800 and 3500 cps. All units are for 16-ohm speakers. Complete details will be mailed on request. **P-7**

• **Bell "Pacemaker" Amplifiers.** An entire new line of commercial amplifiers designed for the "budget" market has just been placed on the market by Bell Sound Systems, Inc., Columbus, Ohio. Eight models and a variety of accessories make up the Pacemaker line. Included are a 10-watt a.c. amplifier, a complete 10-watt system including speaker, a 20-watt a.c. amplifier, a 33-watt a.c. amplifier, two 6-volt 20-watt mobile amplifiers, one with single-speed and one with three-speed phono top, and two 12-volt 20-watt mobile amplifiers, also with a choice of single-speed or three-speed phono top. Accessories include a systems case which will fit most models, and which carries two 12-in. speakers and 25 feet of cable.



Control panels are recessed and illuminated. All units in the Pacemaker line are finished with a special material which is scratch-resistant. **P-8**

• **Tiny E-V "Lavalier" Microphone.** Created primarily for TV, the new Electro-Voice Model 649 miniature dynamic microphone is only 2-11/16 ins. long and 3/4 in. in diameter, yet provides sufficient signal strength for many applications demanding high output. It is ideal wherever microphone concealment or free movement of the hands is desired. No closely associated auxiliary equipment is required. The unit is equipped with a pop-proof wire-mesh grill which minimizes wind and breath blasts. Frequency response is uniform from 70 to 13,000 cps. While connected for 50 ohms impedance when shipped, convenient impedance changes can be made in the transformer housing for 150



and 250 ohms. Case is high-tensile lathe-turned aluminum finished in non-reflecting TV gray. Weight is only 1.3 ounces less cable. Electro-Voice, Inc., Buchanan, Mich. **P-9**

• **Pilot Integrated Hi-Fi Chassis.** A new "3-in-1" high fidelity system featuring an FM-AM tuner, preamplifier and a 20-watt power amplifier on a single chassis has recently been introduced by Pilot Radio Corporation, 37-06 36th St., Long Island City 1, N. Y. Identified as Model HF-41, the new unit is furnished complete in a handsome streamlined enclosure. The color combination is deep burgundy and brushed brass. Simplicity of installation and interconnection with speaker and record player have been emphasized in the HF-41 to enhance its appeal to non-technical high fidelity listeners. The unit complies with the FCC's new regulations governing spurious radiation. Among

numerous performance features are built-in rumble filter, variable loudness control, tape-head playback, tape output,



tape equalizer, 4-position record equalizer, afe and afe defeat, variable phono load, d.c. on filaments of preamp tubes, and Williamson-type power amplifier. Dimensions are 4 3/4" h x 14-9/16" w x 12 1/2" d. **P-10**

• **Transistor Tester.** Maintenance and servicing of transistorized electronic devices will be expedited by means of this new instrument recently introduced by Sonex, Inc., Upper Darby, Pa. Readings are taken on a 4-in. meter. The tester is self-calibrating and the transistor under test is operated in a temperature-stabilized circuit which insures that all tests are made under identical biasing conditions. The tester employs three transistors, one as a stable local oscillator having a nominal frequency of 1000 cps, the other

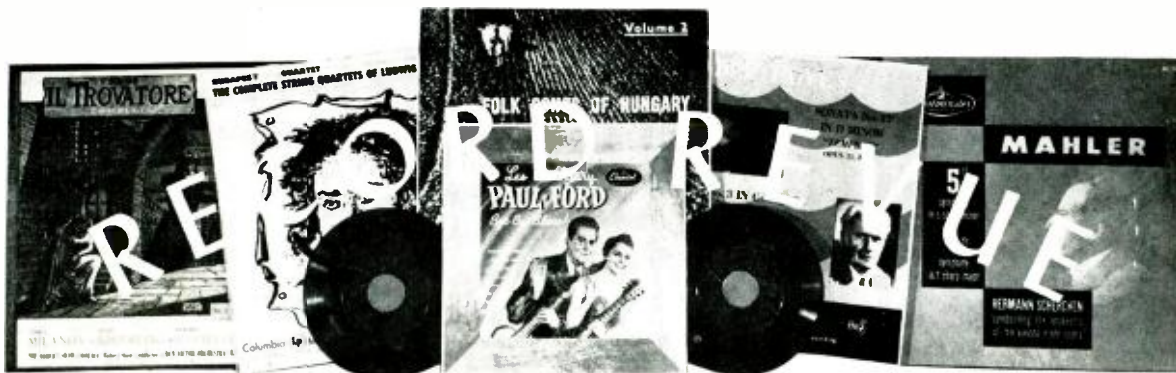


two as a special-purpose low-level synchronous detector. Power is supplied by a single battery with very low current drain. **P-11**

• **Bulk Tape Eraser.** A new, small-sized "Nolseraser" intended specifically for the hi-fi market, has recently been put on the market by Librascope, Inc., 133 E. Santa Anita St., Burbank, Calif. Known as the N-HF, the unit contains a powerful magnetic circuit which removes recorded and undesirable signals from entire reels of tape in a matter of seconds. 4 to 6 db below standard erase head levels of demagnetization. It is recommended for



standard quarter-inch magnetic tape on reels up to 10 1/2 in. diameter. The N-HF operates from an ordinary a.c. convenience outlet. **P-12**



EDWARD TATNALL CANBY\*

## More Stereo Tapes

**Tchaikovsky: Serenade for Strings, Op. 48. Bolzoni: Minuet. Sorkin Symphony.**

(Concertape (Webcor) Stereo 2923 3B

**Stereo Rating: 3**

This is a fine recording and very well played by the small string orchestra, but it doesn't have much stereo value. The one-track version is just as satisfactory musically, though both make good listening.

There's nothing wrong with the recording technique. The balance is good, the instruments more or less where they ought to be in space. But the stereo result is very mild for two good reasons. First, the recording hall is fairly dead and the mikes quite close—as befits this kind of semi-chamber music. This minimizes the stereo room-sound that is so persuasive in the big orchestra stereos on RCA Victor. The over-all effect here is hardly different from that of the one-channel version; the right-left orientation is present but not particularly noticeable nor compelling.

Secondly, this music doesn't really need much spatial differentiation. It is already so clearly and transparently scored that the stereo separation of the elements adds nothing musically significant. This is true, I begin to realize, for most chamber music. It is usually played as a lump in space, its sound coming, as with a solo, more or less from one spot. Spatial perspective just doesn't count for much.

A big room liveness might well add a more noticeable stereo realism to this kind of sound, since then you would be immediately aware of the stereo room-space, as you are not in this recording. But that would be musically quite out of style.

Best thing, I'd say, is to go out and try another piece, another kind of music.

**Mozart: Horn Concertos. #3, K.447, #2, K.417. James Stagliano; Zimmler Sinfonietta. Mozart: Horn Concertos #4, K.495, #1, K.412. (Same)**

Boston (Livingston) Stereo BO 7-4 BN, BO 7-5 BN.

**Stereo Rating: 5**

These tapes will prove unexpectedly pleasant for the Mozart lover, as stereos, though I had expected to find them so-so, after hearing the LP disc on which the same performances are recorded in standard fashion. They are remarkably improved via stereo.

The playing, as I heard it on LP, ranks well below the top among the several LP versions of these four concertos. Good, straightforward, with many lovely moments; but there is a hardness and inflexibility (no conductor?) that will not endear them to those who have heard more sensitively played versions. Still...

The stereo version has such an unexpectedly lovely sense of orchestral and solo presence that at once Mozart comes through and the effect is delightful! Interesting especially

**Stereo Rating.** Mr. Canby has rated these tapes on a scale from 1 to 5 (5 being the highest value) as to specific stereo effectiveness, over and above the general values of recording and performance as heard in comparable monaural reproduction.

The rating is personal, includes both musical and technical factors that contribute to stereo value, and represents a fair measure of the stereo worth of the tape in terms of the extra cost of stereo recordings and playback equipment.

All tapes were reviewed in the stacked (in-line) head form. Tapes marked with an asterisk are listed as also available in staggered head form.

since I found that in the LP versions the acoustics of the new modern hall at M.I.T. distinctly poor for the music. The LP sound was cold, dry, undistinguished. Here, in the very same hall, probably at the same moment, the sound is beautifully alive, wholly natural and convincing! Shows what microphoning (including stereo miking) can do. Extraordinary.

I almost thought I must be wrong—until I switched back to monaural, one-track playing. There was the poor, undistinguished sound again.

A good part of the value of this as stereo lies in the perfect rendering of the horn solo, which has that peculiar hollow, all-embracing sound, not too precisely located, off in the distance but filling all the space, that is its true "live" beauty. That effect is immeasurably strengthened by the sense of hall reverberation, from all sides, that accompanies the horn in the stereo version. Any musician will hear at once, I think, that here is really a new effect of realism in recording reproduction.

Incidentally, these two tapes sell, as of this writing, at \$10 apiece, \$20 for all four concertos. The monaural taping, all four on one tape, is \$12. The same sells on LP disc for \$5 list—minus, sometimes, a healthy discount. Oof! But I suspect stereo will come down some, at least, within the next year.

**Brahms: Violin Concerto. Heifetz; Chicago Symphony, Reiner.**

RCA Victor Stereo Tape ECS-4\*\*

**Stereo Rating: 4½**

Another in the monumentally successful RCA Chicago series of stereos with Reiner, and this would rate tops, score of 5, except that the solo violin here poses a problem in stereo technique that has not been entirely solved—and may not ever be, until we simply

get used to the sound as here presented.

The orchestra here spreads out wonderfully wide with that same vast, concert hall expanse and the same solidity and realism that is in all these Chicago tapes. The soloist was perhaps recorded *au naturel*, that is, just as he stood on the stage, without special miking. He definitely is less loud in the tonal balance than the conventional solo violin sound of monaural recording. This is as it should be—for the nearer we approach literal realism, the more literal we must be and soloists simply do not play like tonal giants, as loud as the whole orchestra, in real life. Still, there is an odd wandering quality about Mr. Heifetz. One isn't quite sure where he is, nor how far away in space—and since the rest of the orchestra is so very positively placed, this gives him a curiously disembodied and ghostlike quality at times! He flits about.

Not too serious a criticism and the fiddling is generally well balanced with the orchestra, for fine musical projection of the high-powered performance. But it will be interesting to watch future concerto stereos, to see what other possibilities there are for natural miking of the solo artist.

**Bartok: Concerto for Orchestra. Chicago Symphony, Reiner.**

RCA Victor Stereo Tape ECS-4\*\*

**Stereo Rating: 5**

Aha! What a pleasure this one is. The stereo recording technique is probably the same as that in others of the series, notably the Strauss. But this is a texture piece, a concerto for all the instruments of the orchestra, singly, in pairs, groups, blocks, backed by the larger sound of the whole ensemble—and this is the ideal situation for big-orchestra stereo. The musical gain over monostereo playing is most gratifying. In proportion to this musical importance of the solo groupings and the complex texture of the work itself.

I found the LP disc (monaural) version of this performance rather too live and distant, not bringing out sharply enough the solo instrumental sounds that come out of the orchestral texture. The stereo version remedies this to perfection. The solos aren't actually any louder or nearer than in the LP recording but the stereo space-sense gives them a new pin-point presence and direction that does them full justice. Wonderful.

**Liebermann: Concerto for Jazz Band and Symphony Orchestra. Chicago Symphony, Souter-Finegon Orchestra, Reiner.**

**Stereo Rating: 5**

**R. Strauss: Don Juan. Chicago Symphony, Reiner.**

**Stereo Rating: 3**

(Both) RCA Victor Stereo Tape ECS-3\*\*

The now famous Liebermann Concerto, synthesizing two musical worlds in one work.

# UNUSUAL RECORDINGS

for the Discriminating **Hi-Fi** Record Collector



## THE DUKES OF DIXIELAND

**CHA CHA CHA**  
Pedro Garcia & Del Prado Orch.

Here, for the first time, superbly recorded in Hi-Fidelity, is the pulsating optical magic of the foremost Cha Cha orchestra in the world... Pedro Garcia, his Del Prado Orchestra and the captivating Latin beat of the Cha Cha Cha. Complete with illustrated dance instruction.

**AUDIO FIDELITY AFLP 1810**  
12 in. \$5.95

## THE DUKES OF DIXIELAND

... You Have To Hear It To Believe It!

Hot trumpets, cool clarinets, low-down trombones and a big fat tuba in the most exciting performance of true New Orleans Dixie ever recorded! The MOST in Hi-Fidelity... You Have To Hear It To Believe It!

**AUDIO FIDELITY AFLP 1823**  
12 in. \$5.95



## PLAZA DE TOROS—La Fiesta Brava

Music of the Bullfight Ring Vol. 2

Again the "Banda Taurina", of the Plaza Mexico, presents, in brilliant Hi-Fidelity, traditional music of another afternoon at the bullfights. Complete with portfolio of full-color reproductions of bullfight paintings by world-famous artists, suitable for framing.

**AUDIO FIDELITY AFLP 1817**  
12 in. \$5.95



## THE BRAVE BULLS!—La Fiesta Brava

Music of the Bullfight Ring

Featuring the "Banda Taurina" of the Plaza Mexico world's largest bullfight arena. A Hi-Fi presentation of an afternoon at the bullfights. Complete with book of 24 full color Bullfight Poster Reproductions, "brilliant engineering", High Fidelity.

**AUDIO FIDELITY AFLP 1801**  
12 in. \$5.95

## THE BRAVE BULLS! MUSIC OF THE BULL FIGHT RING



## PATACHOU

Songs from Her Hit Shows

All the vibrance and warmth of this famous French personality is brought to life in this magnificent new Hi-Fidelity recording. Patachou sings your favorites: Le Fiacre; Paris, C'est une Blonde; Autumn Leaves; Sous le Ciel de Paris; etc.

**AUDIO FIDELITY AFLP 1814**  
12 in. \$5.95



## ACCORDION DE PARIS

Jo Basile & Orchestra

Mysterious, romantic, French cafe music that wraps you in rhythms now passionate - now gay... with that enchanting nostalgia Paris magic. Brilliantly recorded in true Hi-Fidelity.

**AUDIO FIDELITY AFLP 1815**  
12 in. \$5.95



## BAWDY SONGS and BACKROOM BALLADS

Oscar Brand, noted balladeer sings Folk-Americana often heard but never recorded. Rollicking songs for people with lusty appetites and strong musical tastes.

**Vol. 1—AFLP 1906**

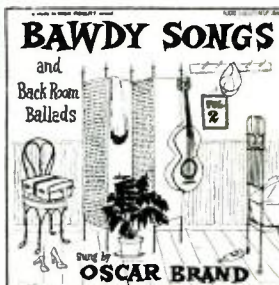
12 in. \$5.95

**Vol. 2—AFLP 1807**

12 in. \$5.95

**Vol. 3—AFLP 1824**

12 in. \$5.95

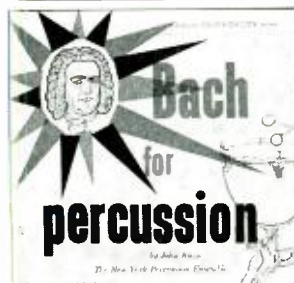


## FIESTA EN MEXICO

Mariachi Miguel Dias

A rich, colorful variety of traditional rhythmic music that expresses the heart and soul of Mexico. Played by authentic Mexican Mariachi Musicians... recorded in magnificent Hi-Fidelity sound. Features: Jarabe Tapatio; Guadalajara; El Rancho Grande; Etc.

**AUDIO FIDELITY AFLP 1816**  
12 in. \$5.95



## NEW !!! on AUDIO FIDELITY RECORDS for the FIRST TIME !!!

**BACH TRANSCRIBED FOR PERCUSSION**

The most exciting, original and powerful percussion work yet

• Toccata and Fugue in D Minor  
• "Great" Fugue in G Minor  
• Toccata in F Major  
• Fugue in C Major

**AUDIO FIDELITY AFLP 1812**  
12 in. \$5.95

## NEW OCTOBER RELEASES

- **CHA CHA CHA**, Salamanca Orch. AFLP 1813 12-in. \$5.95
  - **TROMBONE** Davis Shuman Trombonist Concerto with Orch. — Serly AFLP 1811 12-in. \$5.95
  - **TORERO — La Fiesta Brava**, Vol. 3 AFLP 1818 12-in. \$5.95
  - **FIESTA EN ESPANA**, Flamenco Guitar AFLP 1819 12-in. \$5.95
  - **GRANDVILLE SINGS**, Music of Advent & Christmas AFLP 1820 12-in. \$5.95
  - **ACCORDIONISTE DE FRANCE**, Jo Basile & Orch. AFLP 1821 12-in. \$5.95
  - **ROME . . . WITH LOVE!** Italian Accordion AFLP 1822 12-in. \$5.95
- other studies in HIGH FIDELITY sound on AUDIO FIDELITY
- **TALBOT BROS.** of BERMUDA, Vol. 2 AFLP 903 10-in. \$4.00
  - **TALBOT BROS.**, Vol. 3 AFLP 1807 12-in. \$5.95
  - **TRINIDAD STEEL BAND** AFLP 1809 12-in. \$5.95
  - **LORD INVADER: CALYPSO** AFLP 1808 12-in. \$5.95
  - **MERRY GO ROUND MUSIC** AFLP 901 10-in. \$4.00
  - **DRUMS OF THE CARIBBEAN** AFLP 902 10-in. \$4.00
  - **CIRCUS CALLIOPE MUSIC** AFLP 904 10-in. \$4.00
  - **MERENGUES** AFLP 905 10-in. \$4.00
  - **MARIMBA MAMBO Y CHA CHA CHA** AFLP 1802 12-in. \$5.95
  - **KATHERINE DUNHAM**, DRUMS OF CUBA-HAITI-BRAZIL AFLP 1803 12-in. \$5.95



## HITLER'S INFERNO

In Words and Music, 1933 to 1945

Storm Troopers singing HORST WESSEL LIED and other marching songs. Hitler's Speeches, Goebbels' Speeches, Nuremberg War Crimes Trial. A startling and shocking documentary production. NEVER BEFORE HEARD IN THE UNITED STATES!

**AUDIO RARITIES LPA 2445**  
12 in. \$5.95

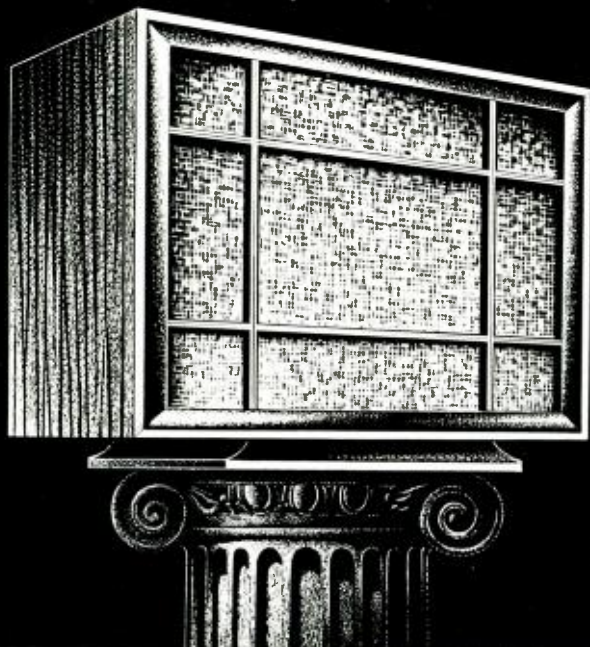
These records are available at your favorite Audio or Record Shop

WRITE FOR  
FREE CATALOGS

Nationally distributed by  
**DAUNTLESS INTERNATIONAL**

750 TENTH AVE.  
NEW YORK 19, N. Y.

# THE CLASSIC



**W**hat does it take to become a classic? To be of the highest rank ... to have all parts in perfect coordination ... to be a model for all to follow—that is the CLASSIC speaker system—the highest achievement in audio engineering, the ultimate in sound!

Each component of the CLASSIC has been designed with inspiration and made with the loving care of a Swiss watchmaker. Each detail has been so carefully worked out that the complete system functions as a beautifully coordinated team. You simply have to listen to the CLASSIC to believe that human ingenuity is capable of such perfection.

The deep magnificence of the "big theatre" 15" woofer, the incredibly rich mid-range of the patented horn and driver and the natural brilliance of the "reciprocating-flare" super-tweeter are all kept in perfect balance by the ACOUSTIC BATON network.

In addition to being an exquisite piece of cabinetry, the enclosure is a folded, front-loaded compression horn which embraces the latest principles of acoustic design. It functions independently of walls and floor. The CLASSIC adjustable base permits versatile use as "lowboy" or "highboy."



The DEAN, shown at left, is exactly the same as the CLASSIC except for exterior shape that permits use in a corner.

For the finest, the very finest, listen to the CLASSIC or DEAN at your favorite Hi-Fi center.

UNIVERSITY LOUDSPEAKERS, Inc., 80 So. Kensico Ave., White Plains, N. Y.

LISTEN

*University sounds better*



Power Capacity: 50 watts

Integrated Program

Dimensions: (as lowboy)

34 1/2" H x 40 1/2" W x 24 1/4" D

Shipping Weight: 210 lbs.

Price: Mahogany \$450.00

Blond ..... 460.00

combining Twelve-Tone composition with Mambo and Boogie, is a natural for stereo and this tape is a whiz. Big, broad, over-all sound in a huge hall; quantities of piquant, pin-point solo effects within the whole, running the gamut straight through the resources of both bands. Marvellously natural piano, drums, rhythm.

I am less crazy about this music as I hear it more, though my admiration for its fabulous technical organization remains profound. But the stereo version put it back into my listening area again, for a while longer. The opening portions, ominous and low in volume, drag along unmercifully. But the later, more intense parts, from blues and boogie to the mambo (this was a year or so ago) pack a huge punch.

The Strauss Don Juan which follows with hardly a pause is an anticlimax. Part of that is the rather ghastly contrast in musical style and content—a very poor pairing. But the Don Juan stereo recording seems to be less effective by a good deal than the others of the series. It lacks the huge, wide sound, and it has less definition and presence. I had to pull the two speakers closer together to make it sound right. I have a feeling that this was recorded earlier than any of the others. If not, then it's just a lemon.

**Strauss: Also Sprach Zarathustra.** Chicago Symphony, Reiner.  
RCA Victor Stereo Tape ES-1

**Stereo Rating: 5**

This, RCA's first tape numerically, is one of the finest to date, from the stereo standpoint. Like others in this Chicago series (but not "Don Juan") it has a huge, wide, impressive sound, the orchestra seeming perfectly enormous, the hall-sound uncannily natural, the instruments beautifully spaced out, not too far away for good definition, not too close for a natural sense of liveness and space. (If they're too far, there is no clear sense of side-to-side separation; if they are too near, they lose their sense of being in the hall, at a natural distance from you.)

It's clear, as one listens to this, that the large-scale orchestral works of the modern period make first-rate stereo material. Stereo thrives on a big ensemble, on a huge space that reflects and reverberates through the two speakers. Stereo thrives on "concert hall sound." But it also desperately needs solo definition, within that big sound, to help pin-point the presence of the orchestra, to give it size and place in front of your ears.

Not close-up solos, but solos that to the ear are within the orchestra, part of it, solos that are at full orchestral distance. They give a sharpness and definition to the orchestra that helps it to stand out as a body in front of you; they shape it up, as the sharp lines in a drawing shape the space they enclose.

A well scored modern orchestral work, notably Strauss (also Bartok and plenty of others) is full of these solo sounds—individual solos, the clarinets, oboes, drums, celesta, and the rest, plus group solos such as the trumpet and trombone chords, the horn ensemble, groups which are compactly bunched together on the stage and so are easily located in space. It is largely these solo effects, within the orchestra, that create the full orchestral body as an almost visible whole, spread out in front of you.

Earlier orchestral music of the Romantic school isn't as good. It depends more on massed doublings, many instruments playing together, and in such music the pin-point perspective sense is not nearly as pronounced. When, as in Brahms or Tchaikovsky, all the strings play together in octaves, there is virtually no directional sense at all; the orchestra simply emits sound as a whole. Fine—but it doesn't particularly help the special stereo effect of separation-within-a-whole.

**Tchaikovsky: Symphony #6 ("Pathétique").** Boston Symphony, Monteux.

RCA Victor Stereo Tape GCS-51

**Stereo Rating: 3 1/2**

From the stereo point of view this recording seems less effective by a good lead than



the recent RCA Chicago Symphony tapes under Reiner. That is, the specific stereo advantage, over the same sound in conventional reproduction, is less. Hence the lower rating.

The reasons are not simple, but probably can be assigned to two circumstances, the hall itself and the music. If this is Boston's Symphony Hall, then it is not as good a place for stereo as Chicago's. Not, at least, with this particular milking. The sound seems deadier, the "size" of the imagined orchestra is smaller, the immediacy and room-space less convincing. But also to be taken into account is Tchaikovsky's music, which abounds in big, over-all instrumental doublings, has relatively few sharp-etched solo sounds as in more modern-slanted music such as Strauss and Bartok.

There are few places in the first movement, for example, where the stereo listener can get a really clear grasp on a slice of the orchestra definitely *within* the larger whole. Most of the music spreads over the entire space and so gives the ear little to work on in the way of pin-point stereo space-makers. The later movements are more effective, notably those parts with heavy percussion and/or brass, where one can grasp more easily at the spatial definition.

This is not to say that this tape is poor, or even ineffective. It's fine—but the RCA Chicago tapes are demonstrably finer still.

(Musically speaking, this is a sharply tailored, very French performance, minus all slush and sentiment, the brass rather heavily weighted, sometimes to an orchestral unbalance. Might be the mike set-up—but I think it's Monreux, too. For those who dislike too much Tchaikovskyian weeping and wailing, this makes an excellent performance. For my ear, wailing or no, it is too aseptic, the climaxes not free enough. After all, it is Tchaikovsky. . . .)

#### "Sound in the Round."

Concertape (5").

#### Stereo Rating: 3

This sounds interesting as a demonstration tape but it turns out to be mainly one of those idiotic (pardon the word) potpourris of railroad trains, jet planes, ping-pong, and what-not that have graced the hi-fi shows for years, fascinating the gadgeteers and systematically driving people away from the more serious and useful values of stereo sound.

An announcer, of course, and he tries hard to be cute. Real salesmanship. The trains and the planes and what-not are supposed to roar across the front of your room, practically blowing you out of it. What they actually do is to make a preposterous U-turn. They roar straight at you in one speaker for seconds and seconds, then just before they hit you head-on, they turn right-angles, roar across four or five or six feet of space between the speakers (not very far for a jet plane)—and then roar, at another sharp right-angle, straight away out of the other speaker. U-turn, indeed!

Best recording here: Outdoor fireworks, Fourth of July. There's a mountain or a hill or something off a ways to the left. Each explosion reverberates marvellously from that hill, and you can literally feel its presence, just as you feel the walls of the hall in the best stereo symphonic tapes. Reverberation is a terrifically effective thing in stereo.

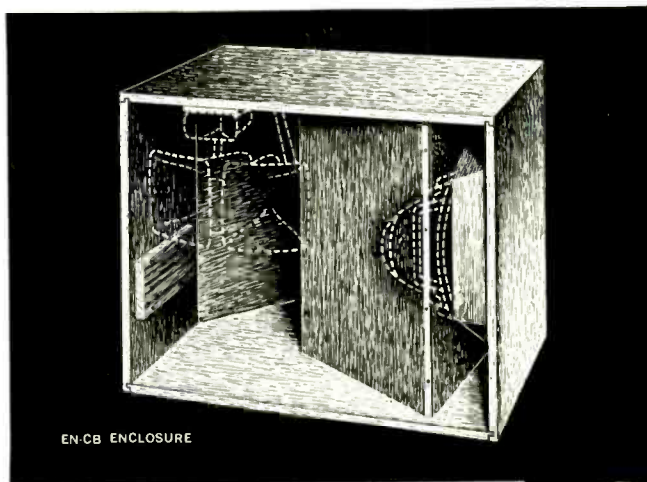
**Westminster Wind Library: Beethoven.** (Octet Op.103; Octet Rondino in E Flat; Sextet Op.71; Vars. on "La ci darem la mano." Vienna Philharmonic Wind Group.

**Westminster XWN 18189**

Westminster has a priceless collection of wind music tapes on hand of Viennese music as played by this leading Viennese group. Here are the Beethoven items, played with that soft, sweet, lively Austrian quality that is so unlike the sharper brilliance of French woodwind playing. Only a wind player could tell you what makes the difference—and he would probably deny that there is one. All the same, if you want the best Beethoven, Haydn, Mozart, in this medium, go to Vienna, as did Westminster.

This is early Beethoven, the sort that is superficially "Mozart-like" but in all truth of

# or have fun...save money



EN-CB ENCLOSURE

The famous University **CLASSIC** speaker system (shown at right), represents the highest achievement in audio engineering. The ultimate in sound! The **CLASSIC** is a true, folded, self-contained exponential horn which operates the woofer as a compression driver for maximum efficiency. Each detail has been so carefully worked out that the complete system functions as a beautifully coordinated team. A truly self-sufficient cabinet. It functions independently of walls and floor, achieving an amazing realism...almost like having a concert orchestra in your own home. The superb craftsmanship of the cabinet and high University standards to which the **CLASSIC** components have been built make the price really attractive. Mahogany \$450.00. Blond \$460.00.



## BUILD ONE OF THE FINEST SPEAKER SYSTEMS IN THE WORLD

University has taken the heart of the magnificent **CLASSIC** system and made it available as the **EN-CB UNFINISHED-UTILITY** enclosure. It came about as a result of an overwhelming demand on the part of "do-it-yourself" enthusiasts who wanted to build their own **CLASSIC** system. The price of the **EN-CB** is only \$120.00.

The **EN-CB** is a superb piece of craftsmanship—constructed of Grade 1 Birch plywood using locked and mitred joints and braced with heavy glue blocks for maximum efficiency. Supplied with full instructions to mount speakers and network components. Designed acoustically to permit versatile use as "lowboy" or "highboy."

Naturally, all speakers sound better in an **EN-CB**. Recommended are **CLASSIC** components: C15W woofer, Cobreflex-2 mid-range horn with T-30 driver, HF-206 "Reciprocating-Flare" super-tweeter and N-3 ACOUSTIC BATON crossover network.

The **EN-CB** is a boon to the home decorator who plans to custom build part of his furniture. Decorating ideas are limitless:

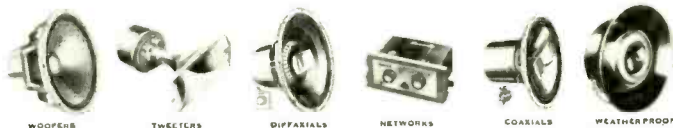
**BUILT-INS**—Easily installed into closet or wall, or into large wall-to-wall installations.

**ROOM-DIVIDERS**—Can be used vertically or horizontally.

**PICK A PERIOD**—Any furniture period can be achieved by treatment of front frame moulding, base, grille fabric, etc.

**CUSTOM FINISHING**—Can be stained and finished Blond, Mahogany, any, etc. Surface treatments: enamel, leather, formica, etc.

University offers the largest selection of speakers and components to meet every size and budget requirement



WOOFERS

TWEETERS

DIFFUSERS

NETWORKS

COAXIALS

WEATHER PROOF

UNIVERSITY LOUDSPEAKERS, INC., 80 SOUTH KENSICO AVENUE, WHITE PLAINS, N. Y.

LISTEN

*University sounds better*



it's as  
simple  
as this...



to Convert  
Your Equipment  
to the Industry's  
Highest Standards



New! P-63-A  
Recorder Mechanism  
with case \$465

## magnecord P63-A

### Tape Transport and Recording Mechanism

Just plug your present Magnecord amplifier into the new P63-A. Instantly your equipment is converted to the finest recording standards. The P63-A heads are completely compatible with Magnecord amplifiers PT6, PT63, & PT7.

Magnecord's P63-A was designed for your professional recording needs with:

- Direct Drive dual-speed hysteresis synchronous motor.
- Individual fast forward and reverse.
- Pushbutton Controls
- Deep Slot Loading
- Automatic Tape Lifter
- Solenoid Brake Control . . . prevents tape spillage
- Automatic Shutoff at the end of the Reel . . . prevents thrashing
- Tape Speeds of 7½ or 15 IPS are changed instantly by switch.
- Three Separate Heads.  
Erase—Recording (low impedance).—  
Playback (high impedance). Allow simultaneous recording and monitoring.

**Wide Range Reproduction** . . . 40 to 15,000 cycles  $\pm 2$ db at 15 IPS. Signal-to-noise ratio, 50 db at 3% THD full track; wow and flutter .2% at 15 IPS; timing accuracy, 3 sec. plus or minus in 30 minutes . . . These specifications were proved by field testing. Full track heads are standard . . . half track may be specified at no extra charge.

**SERVICING** . . . simplicity itself. All motors and controls are on separate assemblies held by 4 removable bolts.

**FREE BROCHURE** on the new Magnecord P63-A will be sent on request. Use the convenient coupon today.

magnecord, inc.

1101 S. Kilbourn Ave.  
Chicago 24, Illinois

MAGNECORD, INC. Dept. AUD. 10  
1101 S. Kilbourn Ave., Chicago 24, Ill.

Please send me your illustrated folder on the new Magnecord P-63-A

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

a craftsmanship that is strictly Beethoven, beneath the sophisticated and humorous exterior. The recording suffers a bit from occasional muddiness, notably when the horns play. Nothing serious for musical ears.

**Mozart: Haffner Serenade (#7, K.250).**  
American Chamber Orch. Scholz.  
Westminster WN 18164

Not to be confused with the Haffner Symphony, this is an informal serenade of many movements that happens to have been associated with the same Haffner family. The suite is unusually long, and no doubt was good for a good part of an evening or long dinner's worth of background music, in the manner of that day. Background it may have been, commissioned it certainly was, but it's evident enough from the music itself that it must have been listened to, and intended for listening. There are too many neat turns, subtle tricks, lovely melodies, unobtrusive but showy cadenzas, for any sort of background music in our modern sense.

The hallmark of the serenade style in Mozart is a certain looseness of harmonic tension, a tell tale absence of strong harmonic pulls and contrast, and the same in the melodic material. You would never take this music for a symphony, though the idiom is outwardly more or less the same. It is too easy-going, too redundant, relaxed. Deliberately so.

The playing is generally accommodating and the recording is excellent, with plenty of liveliness.

**Michael Haydn: Symphony in C. Jos. Haydn: Overture in D. Karl Stamitz: Concerto for Clarinet and Bassoon. R. Schanhofer, clar., Leo Cermak, bassoon, Vienna Orch. Society, F. Charles Adler.**

Unicorn UNLP 1020

**Michael Haydn: Concerto for Obligato Viola, Keyboard and Orchestra. P. Angera, vla., Marjorie Mitchell, pf. Jos. Haydn: Symphony in B Flat. Vienna Orch. Society, Adler.**

Unicorn UNLP 1019

Michael Haydn, the famous Haydn's younger brother, remains an interesting listening enigma to me. The last few works of his to appear on records were dull and almost inept sounding; he surely seemed a small talent (and no real rival of Mozart, who also worked at Salzburg). But these two works, Symphony and Double Concerto, are both graceful and expressive, if far less taut and concise than Mozart's music. Michael matured early, was more brilliant and successful at first than his brother Joseph, who developed very slowly and reached his highest ability only in his sixties.

The Concerto, at least, dates from Michael's early and brilliant years—about the same time, 1760, that the newly restored symphony in B Flat by Joseph was composed. And the Concerto by Michael is more expressive, more varied, though less intense harmonically, than the early symphony of Joseph, and on a somewhat larger scale as well. (But the Symphony, more stereotyped in expression, already shows the latent talent for higher musical organization that was to make Joseph Haydn the greatest musician of his day, some thirty years later. This one antedates the first of his hitherto official 101 symphonies.)

Viola and piano are both nicely played and superbly recorded in the Michael Haydn Concerto—I have never heard a finer viola sound on records. The same chamber music big liveliness applies to the other works and is wholly appropriate, except that in the Stamitz work the bassoon and clarinet are perhaps too close and big, even for a chamber-style concerto.

Stamitz was one of the famous family at Mannheim that, with others of the school of Mannheim, was responsible for the major aspects of the "Mozart" or "Haydn" style that we know today. But Karl Stamitz, a fine musician, composed music that now seems extraordinarily aimless and anticlimactic in its melody, harmony and organization. There is a steady series of melodic clichés, grace-

## PIONEER ACHIEVEMENTS

1925 — the first "corner" speaker system... 1927 — the first multi-diaphragm system for highs and lows... 1928 — the first commercial electronic cartridge and tone-arm... 1935 — the first "radial-slot" speaker system, etc. ALL INVENTED BY MAXIMILIAN WEIL, who holds over 260 patents — and whose know-how created the new achievement described below:



# NEW CONCEPT IN TONE-ARM ENGINEERING

**NOW** — the "Blue Chip" Compass-Pivoted Tone-Arm in KIT form —  
and at **HALF price!**

- new superior performance - with any cartridge

### AUDAX KT-12:

12" Tone-Arm KIT, **\$14<sup>55</sup> NET...**

Factory-assembled, \$24.00 NET

### AUDAX KT-16:

16" Tone-Arm KIT, **\$17<sup>55</sup> NET.**

Factory-assembled, \$30.00 NET

*You do-it-yourself with no tools other than a nail-file or small screwdriver.*



The time-tested "Blue Chip" Audax HF-16 (\$30.00 Net) is acknowledged by all as the finest and most efficient tone-arm. Now the new KT-16 Tone-Arm — greatly superior to the HF-16 — is available to you in KIT form — at **HALF price.**

The new KT models are the crowning achievement of a quarter-century of constant refinement and re-engineering of the very first commercial electronic pickup arm (Audax 1928) ... to the *fewest possible parts*. It is this very *nth degree engineered simplicity* that makes the new KT tone-arms possible.\*

Not only does this structural simplicity eliminate tone-arm distortion. But it is also the very reason why you yourself can assemble these arms in about 20 minutes. And — it is your *built-in assurance* that after assembly they will be, in **EVERY** respect, as fine as the factory-assembled units... and save you 50%!

#### UTMOST SIMPLICITY OF CONSTRUCTION!

No springs to cause fatigue distortion, no spurious responses. You assemble it in about 20 minutes — you save 50% — and you are **CERTAIN** it is as **RIGHT** and **FINE** as the factory-assembled unit! See it at your dealer. (If shipped from New York City, add 25¢). Write for **FREE** reference guide — fill out the coupon.

#### AMERICA'S LEADING CONSUMER TESTING ORGANIZATION

placed the leader predecessor HF-16 in the "Blue Chip" class. Now the new KT Tone-Arms are greatly superior.

**Everything considered, no tone arm equals the new Audax KT—regardless of price!**

AUDAX COMPANY, Att.: Mr. A.  
500 Fifth Avenue, New York 36

\*Send me **FREE** your \$1.00, 22-page, 1956 reference guide, "ELECTRONIC PHONO FACTS" — by pioneer Maximilian Weil.

Name .....

Address .....

City ..... Zone ..... State .....

# Audax

*Fine audio-electronic apparatus for 35 years*

AUDAX COMPANY, 500 Fifth Avenue, New York 36, N. Y.

the most perfect...

# RECOTON

## Diamond Styli

Your record collection  
deserves the very best...  
**RECOTON DIAMOND STYL**  
... top performance  
from your recordings!  
Before you play another  
record—see your dealer  
and ask for a Recoton  
Diamond Styl!



**RECOTON CORPORATION**

52-35 Barnett Avenue  
Long Island City 4, N. Y.

**FOR  
YOUR  
RECORDS**

**THE QUESTION:** Do you know where you can find information about the current articles in magazines about microwaves, loudspeakers, television repairing, electronic musical instruments, traveling-wave tubes, transistor amplifiers, oscilloscopes, or any other electronic subject?

**THE ANSWER:**

# LECTRODEX

FORMERLY

## RADIOFILE

Not a new publication, but one which for over ten years has served engineers, libraries, experimenters, researchers, hobbyists, radio amateurs, radio and TV repairmen, and anyone else connected with radio or electronics. Covers radio, television, electronics, and related subjects, and published bi-monthly as a cumulative index throughout the year, with the last issue of the year an Annual which may be kept as a permanent record of all electronic periodical literature.

**LECTRODEX**—the electronics index—is now published by Radio Magazines, Inc., and has been expanded to include the contents of twenty magazines in the radio and electronics fields. Sold by subscription only, \$3.00 for one year, \$5.50 for two years. Back Annual issues are available from 1946 through 1955, 50¢ per copy. Subscribe now and know where to find the information you often need so badly.

**RADIO MAGAZINES, INC.**

P. O. Box 629,

Mineola, N. Y.

## TRANSISTOR ACTION

(from page 22)

have gathered the following information: (1) The hook transistor uses hook multiplication to multiply the collector current of an otherwise-normal transistor. In this manner an over-all current gain greater than 1 results. (2) In time a hook photocell may be developed which affords greater amplification of light-generated current than even the photo-transistor.

### Summary

If the reader has been able to follow the arguments leading to an explanation of transistor action, and has followed the explanation of the various devices, he now has an intuitive feeling for the physical behavior of junction devices, which will help in designing circuitry to use these junction devices in. Described in this article were: Germanium photo-resistor, Junction diode, Junction photo-diode, Junction transistor, Junction photo-transistor, Junction hook transistor, and Hook photocell.

Various semiconductor devices were not described at all, both because of the lack of space, and because in some of these devices the exact theory of operation is not very well known. Not described at all include the following: Point-contact diode, Point-contact photocell, Point-contact transistor, Coaxial transistor, Point-junction transistor (in which one element is a point-contact and the other is a junction), Surface-barrier transistor, Field-effect transistor, Semiconductor relay, Intrinsic region junction transistor, Double-base diode, Junction tetrode, Photo-voltaic cell, Fieldistor, Symmetrical transistor, Zener reference diode, Thermistor, Photo-conductive cell, or Analog transistor.

If the reader wants to do further reading in the very interesting field of transistor action and the physical foundation of semiconductor devices, he is referred to any one of the many fine books on transistors now available, or to the three references given here, which in the author's eyes cover the field quite well. The first is now a classic explanation of transistor action.

### REFERENCES

W. Shockley, "Transistor electronics: imperfections, unipolar and analog transistors." *Proc. I.R.E.*, Vol. 40, p. 1289, November, 1952.

W. Shockley, *Electrons and Holes in Semiconductors*, Van Nostrand, New York, 1950.

J. L. Moll, "Junction transistor electronics." *Proc. I.R.E.*, Vol. 43, p. 1807, December, 1955.

## TAPE DISTORTION

(from page 31)

It would seem that a reduction of only 3 db in signal-to-noise ratio is little enough to exchange for frequency response good to 15,000 instead of 7,500 cps. However, there are two counter views: (1) Few if any tape recorders have decibels to spare in the matter of signal-to-noise ratio. Whereas ratios of 70 db, 80 db, and better are commonly found in preamplifiers and power amplifiers, a tape recorder is doing extremely well if it gets up to 55 db. The designer of such a tape recorder fights hard for every last decibel or two in striving for a figure of 55 db, and a sacrifice of 3 db is consequently not unimportant. (2) Operating at -3.6 db bias puts the tape recording process into a region where a slight miscalculation as to input level produces a large difference in IM distortion. On the basis of Fig. 2 (or 3) at 0 db bias a 3 db miscalculation in level increases IM distortion only 1.5 per cent, but at -3.6 db bias the same miscalculation raises distortion by 5.5 per cent.

In view of the above two considerations, a recordist or tape machine designer equipped with the necessary test instruments might decide that at 7.5 ips he cannot afford, in terms of distortion and/or noise, the luxury of response more or less flat to 15,000 cps. Instead he may decide on a compromise course, shifting to a bias current intermediate between 0 and -3.6 db. Thus, for example, his choice might cost him only a 1 db reduction in signal-to-noise ratio and a reduction in flat response from 7,500 cps to 10,000 or 12,000 cps. At the same time he would have better protection against the consequences of over-recording than if he used -3.6 db bias.

In order to find this optimum bias point, it would be necessary to draw a number of curves similar to Curve 5 in Figure 3, showing the effect of bias current variations on several frequencies such as 9,000, 10,000, 12,000 cps, and so on. Input level should be kept 20 to 30 db below maximum recording level to avoid saturation. Then for each frequency curve one can evaluate, along the lines indicated in Fig. 3, what flat response out to this frequency signifies in terms of increase in distortion and/or reduction in signal-to-noise ratio because of departure from 0 db current. Based on these evaluations, the bias current can be selected which reflects the individual's concept of the optimum combination of frequency response, dis-

# NOW HEAR THIS!

## Stereophonic Sound

### WITH NEW *Bell* 3-SPEED TAPE RECORDER

## AND...YOU NEED NOTHING ELSE EXCEPT YOUR RADIO, TV OR AMPLIFIER

*Bell, famous name in Hi-Fidelity, offers plenty that's new and STEREO too, in this inexpensive, easy-to-operate Tape Recorder.*

- **TRUE FIDELITY**  
... 30-12,000 cycles
- **THREE SPEEDS**  
... 7½, 3¾, 1½ ips
- **DUAL TRACK RECORDING**  
... Monaural only
- **PLUS STEREO PLAYBACK**  
... staggered (offset) heads
- **RECORDED STEREO TAPE**  
... with each recorder
- **ALL FOR ONLY \$189.95**  
... slightly more in West



Model BT-76

Bell's new BT-76 Tape Recorder is masterfully engineered, ruggedly built and handsomely cased, with outstanding features usually found only on expensive professional equipment. As a recorder, or when used for either Monaural or Stereophonic playback, it is a magnificent instrument. Its staggered (offset) heads feed

equalized, pre-amplified signals from Head #1 into Recorder Amplifier, from Head #2 into any Radio, TV, or other amplifier system equipped with phono input (connecting cable furnished), guaranteeing true Stereophonic Sound. Now being demonstrated at leading Department Stores and Hi-Fidelity Dealers. Now hear it now!

### OTHER BELL TAPE RECORDERS AS LOW AS \$139.95

**MODEL BTK-1—Conversion Kit**—To add Stereophonic Playback to any RT-75 when desired. Includes second head, pre-amp, hardware, simple instructions. **\$16.95**

**MODEL RT-75—Tape Recorder**—Same as BT-76, above, identical appearance and operation but without Stereophonic playback ..... **\$174.95**

**MODEL RT-88—Tape Recorder**—Two speeds, Piano-Key controls, three separate motors, True Fidelity, Dual Track Recording, Lightweight..... **\$139.95**

*Prices shown subject to change; are slightly higher West of the Rockies.*

**BELL SOUND SYSTEMS, Inc.**  
A SUBSIDIARY OF THOMPSON PRODUCTS, INC.

557 MARION ROAD COLUMBUS 7, OHIO

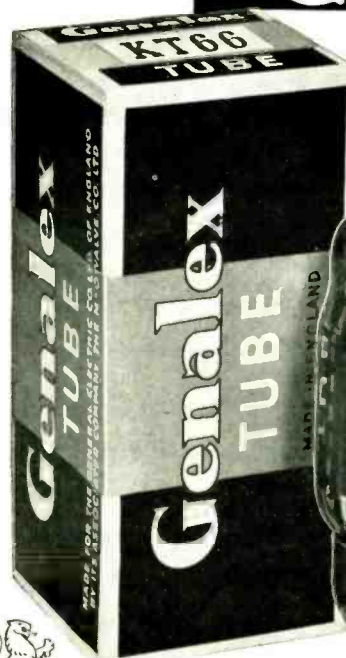
Bell Tape Recorders are sold by leading Department Stores and High Fidelity Sound Dealers everywhere. Write... we'll send you complete literature and your nearest dealers' name.



# Genalex

## THE ORIGINAL

# KT66



The name GENALEX on the tube and carton is your guarantee that you are buying the original KT66... world-famous power tetrode, often referred to as the finest audio tube ever made! The GENALEX KT66 is the hallmark of the finest amplifiers. It is original equipment in the famous HEATH ULTRA LINEAR AMPLIFIER KIT, No. W-5M. Identical pins and connections as 6L6 tubes.

Only \$3.50 net

For complimentary fact sheet, write Dept. XR-16.



Quality endorsed product of the British Industries Group

**BRITISH INDUSTRIES CORPORATION**  
Port Washington • New York

tortion, and signal-to-noise ratio within the capacities of a particular machine.

### Conclusions

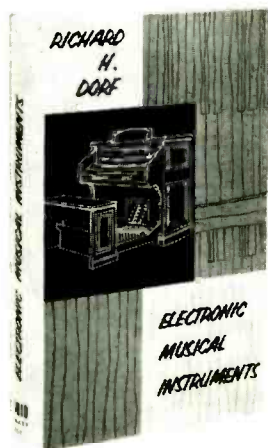
It has been pointed out that IM distortion can be a serious problem in tape recording, especially if one attempts to cut close to the line in maximizing signal-to-noise ratio; that adjustment of bias current can be quite critical if distortion is to be kept to a minimum at high recording levels; that departures from this critical bias point can exaggerate the consequences of excessive recording levels; and that, if the necessary test equipment is available, a definite procedure can be followed to determine first the bias current for minimum distortion and secondly the bias current which at speeds below 15 ips provides the most satisfactory compromise among the requirements of low distortion, wide frequency response, and high signal-to-noise ratio.

A number of judgments are required in determining maximum recording level and optimum bias current. How wide need frequency range be in order to give essentially satisfactory results? How much IM distortion is tolerable? How much for a split second? How much for a few seconds? How much for half an hour?

These of course are subjective judgments. Consequently the determination of maximum recording level and optimum bias current is not a hard and fast procedure.

The writers have heard a number of professional master tapes, one or two generations removed from the original, which, according to indications of a properly calibrated VU meter in playback, were recorded at excessively high levels; the VU pointer frequently kicked to full scale instead of staying below 0. Yet many of these seemingly over-recorded tapes nevertheless sounded clean to the ear. Although IM distortion was undoubtedly present in substantial degree, perhaps it was occurring in such short bursts as not to be disturbing; or perhaps the nature of the musical selection was such as to mask the effects of distortion. On the other hand, the writers have listened to master tapes seemingly recorded at conservative levels, yet less clean-sounding than desirable. Possibly other factors than recording level and bias setting intervened between the original source and good reproduction. At still other times the writers have listened to recordings velvety smooth except for a relatively high background of hum, noise, and tape hiss. They would gladly have accepted more distortion for less background distraction.

The above observations point up the



## Keep informed—read

### ELECTRONIC MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS

By

Richard H. Dorf

In one big volume, you can now learn all about the intricacies of commercial electronic organs, including the Allen, Baldwin, Connsonata, Hammond, Minshall-Estey, Lowrey Organo, and others, together with many smaller instruments. Constructional details on the author's Electronorgan and the simpler Thyratone show you how to build one of these fascinating instruments for yourself. A compilation in book form of the author's articles in *Radio Electronics*, brought up to date and with many additions. Price \$7.50 (Foreign, \$8.00).

Customary discounts to dealers and distributors

RADIO MAGAZINES, INC., Book Division

P. O. Box 629, Mineola, N. Y.

Please send me ..... copies of Dorf's *ELECTRONIC MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS*. I enclose check ☐ money order ☐ for \$7.50 each (Foreign, \$8.00).

Name .....  
Address .....  
City ..... Zone ..... State .....

fact that top quality tape recording is both a technique and a craft. It is advisable to have a technical grasp which enables one to adjust a tape recorder, if feasible, so as to make the most of its capabilities with respect to distortion,

frequency range, and signal-to-noise ratio. At the same time, one must have the craftsman's touch, which is based on experience, qualitative judgment, and—the best instrument of all in audio work—an acute ear.

## PORTED LOUDSPEAKER CABINETS

(from page 25)

ruined almost entirely by the pipe length, the volume  $V$  and the port area  $A$  having second order effects only. In practice cabinets do not stray too far from a cubical shape for which Planer and Boswell equation for  $f_r$  is quite adequate when the inevitable drift in the speaker resonant frequency is taken into account.

Experience suggests that almost any addition to the cabinet interior affects the measured resonant frequency, such apparently minor factors as the relative position of port and speaker or the provision of an isolating shelf between port and speaker shifting the resonant frequency by a few cps. If it is desired to build a cabinet having an accurately determined resonant frequency some final adjustment to enclosure volume or port area must be made after the unit is completed.

The gain in power output at the lower end of the frequency range is determined by, amongst other things, the  $Q$  of the enclosure, a factor that it is impossible to calculate with any pretensions to accuracy ( $Q$  for a cabinet has the same meaning as the  $Q$  for an electrical circuit, being the ratio of stored energy to dissipated energy per cycle). Energy is stored in the enclosed air volume and dissipated as sound or in frictional or viscosity losses in the cabinet and lining structure. The fraction dissipated as sound power is small, structural dissipation accounting for the majority of the losses. Structural losses in an airtight enclosure are largely due to flexion of the chamber walls and are therefore affected by the material used in the construction, but over a fair range of woods experience seems to indicate that the  $Q$  falls between 3 and 6. A high value of  $Q$  leads to "cabinet hangover" any low-frequency transient having a low-frequency tail oscillation added to the original, giving a soft and rather flabby character to the reproduction. The enclosure  $Q$  cannot be reduced to unity or there would be no advantage in using an enclosure, and so the final value must be a compromise to suit personal tastes of the user.

### Acoustic Damping

Damping may be added in many ways, the most popular being the use of hair

felt, fibreglass or some similar absorbent attached to the walls, though more recently it has been realized that the absorbent material is largely ineffective if mounted on the walls where the air particle velocity normal to the surface is substantially zero. Some consideration of the reason for including the damping will indicate the best position for mounting it in the enclosure.

The added damping really has two duties to perform, it decreases the  $Q$  at the resonant frequency to the desired value and it provides sufficient absorption at frequencies above twice the resonant frequency to attenuate the sound output from the port. This is essential if severe interference between sound from the front of the cone and the sound from the port is not to occur. Maximum attenuation to sound energy in the maximum number of modes of enclosure oscillation is provided by a single sheet of absorbent material suspended from the front left and rear right top corners and fastened down to the rear left and front right bottom corners. Maximum attenuation at the basic resonant frequency is given by a sheet of absorbent material across the port for at this point the velocity of the air particles is a maximum.

The thickness and character of the absorbent used across the port is considerably more critical than when it is suspended inside the cabinet. Absorbent material suspended inside the cabinet is effective as a high resistance shunted across the parallel resonant system formed by the box volume and port volume whereas an absorbent diaphragm across the port is effective as a low resistance in series with the effective inductance of the port. Thus an enclosure requiring 15 sq. ft. of half-inch felt attached to the walls will be damped to the same degree as the basic resonant frequency will be by a single thickness of calico across the port.

Both methods of damping may be employed usefully, a length of felt or fibreglass sheet being suspended in the cabinet to deal with the higher frequency modes of resonance, while the basic resonance is dealt with by absorbent material inserted in the port. Provision of a shelf having a depth of one-half that of

# NEW! COMPACT Ortho-sonic V/4 TONE ARM



MODEL #100 **NOW only \$35.95**

BY insistent demand of audiophiles and dealers, comes the new, *abridged* ORTHO-SONIC V/4. This new model retains all of the 10 incomparable features of the professional ORTHO-SONIC V/4 transcription model. While the arm measures only 7 1/4", it plays all recordings up to and including the 12".

## OVERSIZED TRANSCRIPTION ARMS UNNECESSARY

Awkward, oversized arms are a thing of the past! The purpose served by these conventional "Transcription" arms was to minimize distortion due to tracking error. This is automatically accomplished by the revolutionary ORTHO-SONIC V/4 principle, which eliminates tracking error by following the course of the original cutting stylus.

## UNMATCHED PERFORMANCE ACCLAIMED

The cartridge carrier is supported on a multiple ball bearing trolley... lateral friction is virtually eliminated. While the conventional arm, due to inertia, throws the stylus against the side of the groove, ORTHO-SONIC V/4 keeps the stylus in the center of the groove. This adds up to perfect, distortion-free reproduction so that worn records sound like new. Resonance below audible range. Fits all popular cartridges.

Testing laboratories, audio engineers and hi-fi editors attest to the superiority of the ORTHO-SONIC V/4; users rave about its unequalled performance. (Original quotes on request.)

MODEL #100 ..... \$35.95

MODEL #200 (Transcription) \$44.50

MODEL #300 (Binaural) ..... \$59.50

## AT BETTER DEALERS EVERYWHERE

If your dealer cannot supply your needs, send your order direct to...

# AR-2

The AR-1 acoustic suspension<sup>®</sup> speaker system is now widely recognized as reproducing the cleanest, most extended, and most uniform bass at the present state of the art. It is employed as a reference testing standard, as a broadcast and recording studio monitor, as an acoustical laboratory test instrument, and in thousands of music lovers' homes.

The AR-2, our second model, is a two-way speaker system (10 in. acoustic suspension woofer and newly developed tweeter assembly), in a cabinet slightly smaller than that of the AR-1— $13\frac{1}{2} \times 24 \times 11\frac{3}{8}$ ". It is suitable for use with any high quality amplifier which supplies 10 or more clean watts over the entire audio range.

# AR-2

The price of the AR-2 in hardwood veneer is \$96.00, compared to the AR-1's \$185.00. Nevertheless we invite you to judge it directly, at your sound dealer's, against conventional bass-reflex or horn systems. The design sacrifices in the AR-2, comparatively small, have mainly to do with giving up some of the AR-1's performance in the nether low-frequency regions, performance which is most costly to come by. The AR-2 can radiate a clean, relatively full signal at 30 cycles.

The AR-2 speaker was designed as the standard for medium-cost high fidelity systems. Our tests have shown it to be so far ahead of its price class that we think it will come to be regarded as such a standard within its first year.

# AR-2

Literature, including complete performance specifications, available on request from:

**ACOUSTIC RESEARCH, INC.**  
24 Thorndike St., Cambridge 41, Mass.  
Room 544 N. Y. High Fidelity Show

<sup>\*</sup> Pat. pending and copr., Acoustic Research, Inc.

the cabinet immediately adjacent to the port between port and loudspeaker considerably attenuates the high-frequency output from the rear of the cone, and is generally to be recommended.

A primary requirement for any loudspeaker enclosure is that it should not add too much coloration of its own creation to the outgoing signal. Some idealists might even suggest that it should add no coloration to the signal but this may be misdirected effort. Every room surface, including the floor, door panels, furniture, each hollow vase, and even the brick walls contribute their own quota of coloration to every sound reproduced in the room. Thus it would appear more reasonable to consider the amount of coloration added by the speaker cabinet against the background of coloration added by the room and its contents. If this is done it will usually be unnecessary to worry about a speaker enclosure of normal construction until the piano is removed from the room.

Adequate freedom from cabinet vibration can usually be secured by the use of half-inch plywood or one of the reconstructed wood boards for the body, stiffened either by a triangular corner block of 4-inch side, or half a dozen one-inch square struts across from wall to wall. As a third alternative half a dozen  $3 \times \frac{3}{4}$  stiffening strips screwed "edge on" across the walls in a random pattern can be recommended. Cross bracing strips or 3-inch deep stiffeners both serve as an excellent support for absorbent material, spacing it well away from the walls.

If the ultimate in vibration-free housings is required, a double walled construction of  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch plywood spaced  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch apart and having the space packed with dry sand is excellent. An enclosure built from  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch plywood with half-inch insulation board glued to the plywood under pressure is less troublesome to construct in some ways, but gives excellent results.

## Shape of Cabinet

Enclosure shape is important, though that importance is not revealed by any design equation. Shapes in which one di-

mension exceeds the others by a large factor are generally to be avoided. Thus, pipes with or without adequate internal damping have always proved disappointing. Irregular-shaped interiors appear to have some acoustical advantage that is not revealed by current practice in measurement, an advantage that is possessed by the triangular corner cabinet. Corner mounting is generally to be preferred both from the acoustical and domestic points of view, for no other shape permits such a large number of cubic feet to be so inconspicuously concealed.

While internal irregularity has its advantages the opposite is true of the exterior. Each external edge and corner produces irregularities in the primary high-frequency response due to diffraction at the surface discontinuity, and though these irregularities are masked to some extent by the generally reverberant sound they should be borne in mind when considering alternative enclosure designs.

The position of the port with respect to the speaker is not highly critical but there is some slight theoretical advantage in placing the port near to the speaker opening. Klapman has shown that the effective radiation resistance presented to a diaphragm is directly proportional to the number of diaphragms if they are all closely associated in space. Close spacing has the disadvantage of increasing the high-frequency radiation from the port unless precautions are taken to prevent it, but if such precautions are taken the balance of advantage is marginally in favor of close spacing of port and speaker openings.

The subject of loudspeaker housings is one of considerable complexity, but it is of such importance as to justify extended consideration. The present contribution is taken from the chapter on Loudspeakers in a book "High Quality Sound Reproduction" shortly to be published by Chapman & Hall of London, in which the subject of ported cabinets and other forms of speaker mounting are considered in greater detail. All of the illustrations in this article are from the same book.

## INTERACTION IN FEEDBACK DESIGN

(from page 42)

the same for all amounts of feedback. This is shown by the dot and dash construction line in Fig. 6.

Figure 7 shows the same family of curves normalized to the same level. This gives a better idea how the addition of feedback over a two stage amplifier will vary the response. The curves in Fig. 6

and Fig. 7 are for the special case where  $n$  is unity, or the rolloff point of the two networks identical.

In cases where they are divergent to begin with, some feedback is necessary to bring the 6-db-slope point up to a level of 6 db attenuation. This follows the same general pattern shown in Fig. 6

and a relatively simple abac, shown in Fig. 8, tells the whole story of interaction for the two-stage case. For this particular case the variation in response shaping can be shown quite simply by using the 6-db-slope point as a reference frequency. It follows a family of curves given at 1 db intervals in the chart of Fig. 9.

This is the variation of response shape for the case where both rolloffs are in the

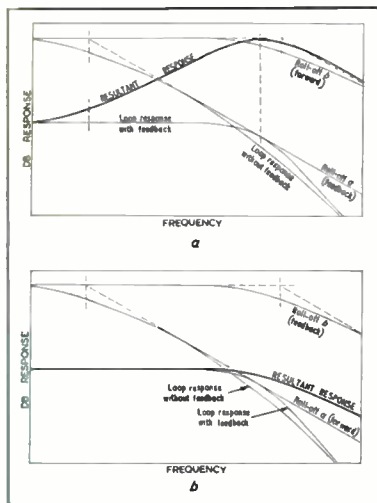


Fig. 10. How to compute the response when one of the rolloffs is in the feedback path. Both cases illustrate the roll-off ratio and amount of feedback, but at A) the early rolloff is the feedback one, while at (B) it is the remote rolloff.

forward part of the circuit, as represented in Fig. 5. In some circuits however, one of the rolloffs may be in the return or feedback path. This means that the over-all loop response can be obtained from the family shown in Fig. 9, but the resultant forward gain must be further deduced by subtracting the roll-off in the feedback path from this curve. The method of doing this is illustrated in two cases in Fig. 10.

## IMPROVED CIRCUIT

(from page 36)

as high as 50  $\mu$ f for medium- $\mu$  and 150  $\mu$ f. for high- $\mu$  triodes, can cause trouble in some circuits, especially with volume controls, where these capacitances could result in considerable treble attenuation when the volume control is turned down. Thus, for maximum benefit from the tweeter, the set should be carefully checked for such bottlenecks.

*For the finest in sound...*

# ACROSOUND

## ULTRA - LINEAR

K

### OUTPUT TRANSFORMER

THIS SYMBOL IDENTIFIES EQUIPMENT MEETING QUALITY STANDARDS PRESCRIBED BY KEROES ENTERPRISES

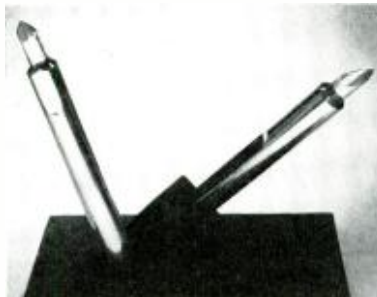
U.S. PAT. NO. 2,680,618

Acrosound transformers with the black and gold "K" symbol are correctly tapped for top performance in Ultra-linear circuits. Enjoy the finest in sound... with the transformer that assures best Ultra-linear results. Write for our free 16 page catalog.

### ACRO PRODUCTS COMPANY

369 SHURS LANE • PHILADELPHIA 28, PENNSYLVANIA

### Capps CUSTOM-MADE STYLI



**MRS BLACK SHANK**      **ANM RED SHANK**

Your cutter head is only as good as your cutting needle. CAPP'S patented custom-made needles are manufactured to your exact specifications, depending on your requirements. Cutting angles are held within  $2^\circ$ , radii within  $\pm .0001$ , and the burnishing facets to  $\pm .00005$ . The advantages of CAPP'S precision ground Master Recording Stylus (MRS), and Anti-Noise Modulation Stylus (ANM), are many. They will record higher frequencies, cut cleaner grooves, especially important for mastering and processing. They insure perfect playback groove fit, thus allowing longer record wear. There is less distortion at any frequency. Perfect for instantaneous recording and immediate playback.

CAPP'S patented MRS and ANM styli can be purchased directly from our plant. Be certain—Record with a CAPP'S CUSTOM-MADE NEEDLE. Write for Free Brochures and Technical Information on Capps Custom-Made Stylus, Capps Hot Stylus Unit and Complete Line of Microphones.

### Capps HOT-STYLUS UNIT



**LONGER STYLUS LIFE  
REDUCES LOADING ON CUTTING HEAD  
IMPROVES FREQUENCY RESPONSE  
IMPROVES SIGNAL TO NOISE RATIO  
FACILITATES PROCESSING  
EASILY INSTALLED AND OPERATED**

The CAPP'S HOT-STYLUS UNIT is used for applying heat to disc recording styli, softening the disc material at the point of contact thereby producing smoother, more accurate grooves. This results in a substantial reduction in surface noise, especially at the inner diameters and minimizes the mechanical load on the cutting head increasing its efficiency and frequency response.

**When ordering specify make and model number of cutter head and stylus requirements.**

**Model No.**  
 CU-1 Supplied without stylus .... \$60.00 net  
 CU-1R Supplied with regular duty stylus, LP or 78 ..... 66.50 net  
 CU-1C Supplied with custom made stylus to customer's specification ..... 70.50 net

**This complete unit may be obtained at your nearest dealer**

**Capps & Co., Inc.**

20 Addison Place, Valley Stream, N. Y.  
Valley Stream 5-4413 • 4 • 5

# What's this about **XP?**

From time to time, Fairchild has sent out samples of its products for testing by engineers, music critics, and other professional users. These samples embody one or more new features which, having been subjected to laboratory test and evaluation, seem to have enough merit to be incorporated into future designs. But before doing so it is always helpful to have the judgment of experienced users of such equipment. Sometimes it is not reasonable to embark on a program of building a new product in quantity, since it may have limited appeal, it may cost too much to manufacture, or there may be any of a dozen other reasons. Many users of audio equipment have told us of their interest in obtaining such samples or "short run" designs since, being of an inquisitive nature and constantly striving for a closer approach to perfection, they are eager to try whatever promises to improve their results, even if only a little. Fairchild, recognizing that the one-time "amateur" or "hi-fi nut" is now often better informed than many professionals, at least in some respects, has decided to make available certain equipment which would interest such inquisitive users. The now famous 220XP is an example. This cartridge, employing a 1.0 mil x 0.6 mil elliptically-ground stylus (and certain other experimental features) was offered for sale in limited quantities and without benefit of advertising, in spite of which fact backorders began piling up at an alarming rate. This particular cartridge has been replaced with a later experimental transducer, designated XP-2. This cartridge will incorporate, among other advances, the latest Fairchild development in high performance pickups, the riveted diamond. Following is Fairchild's XP policy:

Whenever a product seems to Fairchild to have

unusual merit or interest for certain users of audio equipment, it may be offered as an "XP" model. The model number will not necessarily bear any particular relationship to that of other similar Fairchild products.

The product will not be given national publicity by Fairchild, but any Fairchild dealer is of course free to advertise, if he wishes.

The price will generally reflect the custom nature and engineering costs of the equipment. Anticipated delivery terms will be quoted, but cannot always be guaranteed.

An XP model may be withdrawn without notice, or it may be adopted into the regular Fairchild line. In the latter case, it is quite possible (in fact, it is to be expected) that the selling price will be perceptibly lower than when offered as an XP.

The product will be **EXPERIMENTAL**, hence the designation. For this reason, specific performance claims will not be made. Each item so offered will, in the opinion of Fairchild Recording Equipment Company, be of unusual interest and will represent an advance in the art. It is offered to users who wish to associate themselves with experimentation and who wish to try "the latest" before it becomes generally available; XP equipment is not intended for the average user.

No special warranty is offered for XP products but the standard Fairchild warranty policy will, of course, apply.

The XP is a salute to those not-easily-satisfied users who, in our opinion, are a most important part of the whole audio or high fidelity scene. If you are interested in experimenting and trying the latest, your dealer can inform you of the latest XP developments.

**FAIRCHILD RECORDING EQUIPMENT CO.** 9th Ave. & 154 St., Whitestone 57, N. Y.

## TAPE RECORDERS AND TAPE RECORDING



*Just Out!*

## TAPE RECORDERS AND TAPE RECORDING

By

**Harold D. Weiler**

Author of  
"High Fidelity Simplified"

The first complete book for the home recordist. Tells why, how, and what in easily understood language—not too technical, yet technically accurate. Covers sound, room acoustics, microphones, microphone techniques, editing and splicing, sound effects and how to make them, maintenance, and adding sound to slides and home movies.

Board Cover .. \$3.95

Paper Cover .. \$2.95

Use Book Order card on insert at back of this issue

Long cables in high-impedance circuits can also be troublesome.

If sensibly utilized, then, the electrostatic tweeter can add the treble end to a hi-fi set at very little cost. Now, if some way could be found to add the bass end at similarly small expense, every thing would be fine!

## COMING EVENTS

Oct. 1-3—National Electronic Conference, Hotel Sherman, Chicago. For information write J. S. Powers, Executive Secretary, 84 E. Randolph St., Chicago 1, Ill.

Oct. 7-12—80th Convention, Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers, Ambassador Hotel, Los Angeles, Calif.

Oct. 9—Hartford Symphony in High Fidelity, Bushnell Memorial, Hartford, Conn. Sponsored by Audio Workshop of West Hartford and Gray Research & Development Co., Inc., Manchester, Conn.

Oct. 14-16—New England High Fidelity Music Show, Hotel Touraine, Boston, Mass.

Oct. 15-17—IRE-RETMA Radio Fall Meeting, Hotel Syracuse, Syracuse, N. Y.

Oct. 18-21—Second Mexican High Fidelity Fair, Hotel Regis, Mexico, D.F. For information, write Mario Aguilar, Lopez 43-301, Mexico 1, D.F.

Nov. 8-9—IRE Technical Conference, Town House Hotel, Kansas City, Kansas.

Feb. 7-10, 1957—Los Angeles High Fidelity Show, presented by the Institute of High Fidelity Manufacturers, Los Angeles, California.

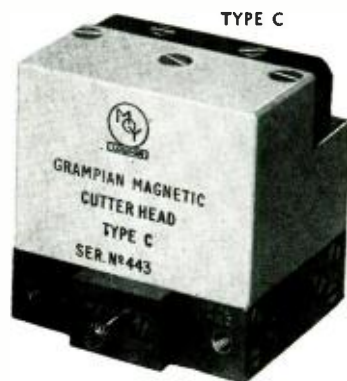
Feb. 15-18, 1957—San Francisco High Fidelity Show, presented by the Institute of High Fidelity Manufacturers, Hotel Whitecomb, San Francisco, California.

March 18-21, 1957—IRE Annual Convention and Radio Engineering Show, The Coliseum, New York City.

Apr. 9-11, 1957—Fourteenth Annual British Radio Component Show, Great Hall, Grosvenor House, Park Lane, London, W.1, England. Admission by ticket only, obtainable from the Radio and Electronic Component Manufacturers' Federation, 21, Tothill Street, London, SW. 1.

Apr. 12-15, 1957—The London Audio Fair, 1957, Waldorf Hotel, Aldwych, London, W.C. 2.

AND NOW  
A **NEW**  
GRAMPIAN  
MAGNETIC  
**NON-FEEDBACK**  
CUTTERHEAD



These units are a development from our type "D" feedback cutterhead and have similar mechanical and electrical constants but are operated from a single winding. They may be used in conjunction with any high grade power amplifier.

**SENSITIVITY**—3 volts input for 1 cm/sec at 78 R.P.M.

**IMPEDANCE**—15 ohms at 1000 c/s

**FREQUENCY RESPONSE**— $\pm 3$  db —  
50 c/s to 10 Kc 6 db at 20 Kc

**DISTORTION**—2% at 1000 c/s

**WEIGHT**—6½ ozs (184 grams)

**STYLUS HOLE**—0.064" or 0.0625"  
as required

**FITTING**—Direct mounting on Presto and similar machines

★ Also available in horizontal form, type C/H

Write for full details

**GRAMPIAN REPRODUCERS LTD**  
Hanworth Trading Estate  
FELTHAM • MIDDLESEX • ENGLAND  
Telephone Feltham 2657

Western Hemisphere: Reeves Equipment Corp.,  
10 East 52nd St., New York 22, N. Y.  
Australian Agent: Simon Gray Pty. Ltd.,  
Elizabeth St., Melbourne C.I. Australia

Circle 87A

## ELECTRONIC ORGAN

(from page 56)

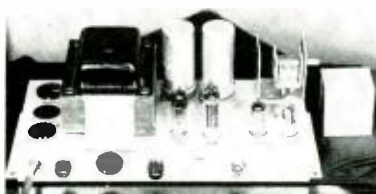


Fig. 18. Electronically regulated power supply and the preamplifier occupy the same chassis and provide interconnection between components.

eventual difficulty with noise which is found with almost every type of pedal-operated potentiometer. The chassis which holds the preamplifier and the electronically regulated power supply for the entire console may be seen on the floor of the console shell in Fig. 6 and in a close-up in Fig. 18. The expression control is the radio-type variable capacitor seen on the right end of the chassis in the latter figure; the swell shoe is connected to it mechanically so that operation of the shoe rotates the rotor.

The variable capacitor is part of a capacitive voltage divider. The shunt leg of the capacitive divider is the capacitive input of the 6AU6 stage with capacitive feedback. The 150- $\mu$ f fixed capacitor feeds signal of opposite phase from the 6BF6 cathode circuit so that at minimum setting of the variable capacitor a bucking or bridge balance condition is approached. This bucking gives the circuit a greater range of control than the ratio of minimum to maximum capacitance that the variable capacitor would otherwise provide. The 6AU6 feedback

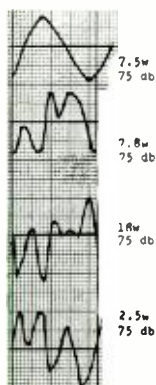


Fig. 19. "Tone Cabinet"—loudspeaker system with self-contained power amplifier—suitable for home use.

# AR-1

Report from the  
**LABORATORY**  
*The Audio League Report \**

Fig. 5  
Acoustic Output at 30 CPS



**AR-1W**  
The League's reference standard

15" speaker system **X**

12" speaker system **Y**

15" speaker system **Z**

\*Vol. 1 No. 9, Oct., '55. Authorized quotation #28. For the complete technical and subjective report on the AR-1 consult Vol. 1 No. 11, The Audio League Report, Pleasantville, N. Y.

## Report from the WORLD OF MUSIC



The Aeolian-Skinner Organ Co. uses an AR woofer (with a Janszen electrostatic tweeter) in their sound studio. Joseph S. Whiteford, vice-pres., writes us:

"Your AR-1W speaker has been of inestimable value in the production of our recording series 'The King of Instruments'. No other system I have ever heard does justice to the intent of our recordings. Your speaker, with its even bass line and lack of distortion, has so closely approached 'the truth' that it validates itself immediately to those who are concerned with musical values."

AR speaker systems (2-way, or woofer-only) are priced from \$132 to \$185. Cabinet size 14" x 11½" x 25"; suggested driving power 30 watts or more. Illustrated brochure on request.

**ACOUSTIC RESEARCH, INC.**  
24 Thorndike St., Cambridge 41, Mass  
Room 544  
N.Y. High Fidelity Show  
Circle 87B

Hi . . . Mr. Hi Fi  
This is It . . .

## The BRADFORD Perfect BAFFLE\*



Radically new idea in loudspeaker enclosures. Not a bass reflex or folded horn.

The primary purpose of a loudspeaker enclosure is to prevent destructive sound cancellation that takes place at low frequencies, when the front and rear waves, emanating from both sides of the speaker cone, merge.

It is obvious that no rear waves can escape through a totally enclosed cabinet, and it would be the perfect baffle, except for one reason. The air pressure within the cabinet acts as a cushion upon, and therefore restricts, cone movement. This causes loss of life and color.

The BRADFORD Perfect BAFFLE is totally enclosed, yet it relieves cone pressure by an ingenious device that operates in unison with cone movement.

Since this action conforms to an ultimate scientific principle, the BRADFORD Perfect BAFFLE is the only enclosure that can give you the utmost in sound reproduction.

And that, specifically, is . . .

**ALL THE BASS.** Full, rich, clean bass, clearly distinguishing each contributing instrument, down to the lowest speaker frequency.

**NO BOOM.** Absolutely no boom. Boom, or "one note" bass, is not high fidelity.

**NO FALSE PEAKS.** Does not "augment" bass by false peaks that are really distortions.

**ANY SPEAKER.** Accommodates any speaker . . . any size, weight, shape or make.

**NO TUNING.** No port tuning or speaker matching.

**ANY POSITION.** Operates in any room position.

**NO RESONANCES.** No false cabinet or air resonances.

**COMPACT.** Sizes: for 8" & 10" speakers, 12" x 12"; 12", 14" x 14"; 15", 17" x 17". Prices: finished \$39.50, \$59.50, \$69.50 respectively. Unfinished birch \$34.50, \$49.50 and \$59.50.

**REAL HARDWOODS.** In all popular finishes . . . mahogany, blond, ebony, walnut.

**INCOMPARABLE CONSTRUCTION.** Hand made, hand finished . . . by master craftsmen. All walls 3/4" thick.

**GUARANTEED.** Unconditionally guaranteed to out-perform any other enclosure now available regardless of size, weight or price.

If you want the very best speaker enclosure and will not be misled as to real performance by deceptive size or price, see your audio dealer at once. A demonstration will convince you. Or write for literature.

**BRADFORD**  
*Perfect* **BAFFLE**

**BRADFORD & COMPANY**

27 E. 38th St. NEW YORK 16, N. Y.

Circle 88A

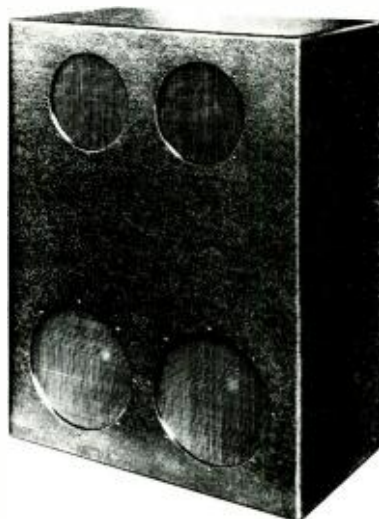


Fig. 20. Designed for installation in concealed location, this utility tone cabinet is equipped with a 40-watt amplifier.

capacitor is multiplied in value by the gain of the stage and this lowers the grid-circuit impedance so that a recommended value of grid resistor may be used without loss of 32-cps signal. Output of this stage is fed through cables to the speaker units.

Three loudspeaker units or tone cabinets are available for use with the Artist model, though qualified people can sometimes make installations with nonstandard speakers. The Model 110 unit, shown in Fig. 19 contains a 15-inch woofer and a 10-inch "tweeter," with a 20-watt power amplifier. Sound radiates upward. Model 119 has the same specifications but has a utility finish for concealed locations and propagates sound horizontally. The Model 159 unit, shown in Fig. 20, also in utility finish for concealed locations, has two 15-inch and two 10-inch speakers, with a 40-watt amplifier. Any number or combination of speaker units can be used, depending on the location, since each contains its own power supply and its signal input is simply bridged across the output line from the console.

## SEMICIRCULAR HORN

(from page 29)

Rigidity sufficient to completely eliminate horn wall sound absorption (i.e., zero vibration and 100 per cent reflection is hard to achieve. Costs, ease of assembly, volume, and final weight dictate the use of reasonably priced and readily worked, semi-light materials, usually 3/4-in. plywoods. Concrete or sand-filled walls have been recommended but are hardly attractive. Phelps<sup>14</sup> found attenuation of several db in wood walls partly reducible by heavy shellacing.

## HI-FI Fen-tone IMPORTS

The finest professional mikes  
used in Broadcast and TV  
Studios the world over

The new  
**MULTI-IMPEDANCE**  
Fen-tone B5 53

Blue Ribbon Studio-Type  
Velocity Mike.

With the flip of a switch, you can choose 50 ohms - 250 ohms or Hi-Z.

Frequency range: extremely flat—30–15,000 cps ± 2 db. Hum pickup (Gh) 139.8 db at 50 ohms.

AVAILABLE MODELS: With 20 feet of shielded balanced cable and connections to stand and microphone.

B&O-53 Multi-impedance List \$105.00  
B&O-50 50 ohm impedance only 89.95  
B&O Desk Stand 5.50

J. GORDON HOLT (AUDIO-CRAFT MARCH 1956) states:

"The mikes it was compared with cost at least 4 times as much but I was curious to see how it would stand up to some of the top microphones currently available. It does remarkably well."

... It is strictly a top quality unit and I still find the price a little hard to believe."

## THE NEW DE STEREO MICROPHONE RIG

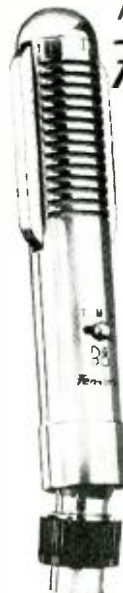
For the first time you can set up mikes for stereo recording as you would for monaural. ONE STAND. ONE POSITION. Perfect polar pattern for large or small groups.

Rig alone (without mikes and stand) List \$38.95

And for more rugged use—indoor or outdoor, the triple blast screened

## Reslo "CELESTE"

Deal Impedance 50 ohms/Hi-Z. Proper impedance selected by plugging in proper cable. With two cables and mating switch—List \$89.95



**FREE!** 1956 Fen-tone Catalog. The above are only samples of the many terrific values in the new 1956 Fen-Tone Hi-Fi catalog including mikes, tape decks, cartridges, record changers, silent listening devices, etc.

**FENTON COMPANY**  
15 Moore Street, New York 4, N. Y.

Sold through better  
Audio Distributors.  
See yours today!

West of Rockies,  
prices slightly higher.



Circle 88B

Definitely rigid, non-vibrating, non-absorbent material, could only consist of metal of appreciable thickness,<sup>15</sup> with smooth, gently curved walls as exemplified in brass instruments. Perhaps there will be adoption of the light-weight moldable fiber-glass laminates with low inherent resonance such as is used in small boat construction. This might allow construction of a more accurate continuous curved flare of true exponential form. Thick-walled, massive, one-piece plastic material, heavily braced, as used for radio consoles or auto fenders, is another possibility. At the New York 1955 audio show, massive rigidity using a 1½-in. plywood mounting baffle 4 x 8 feet across was installed for binaural demonstrations by one record maker.

#### The Semicircular Exponential Horn

In an attempt to have a back-loaded horn which is a reasonable facsimile of a smoothly curved, rigid-walled, musical horn, the semicircular back-loaded exponential horn was designed to eliminate or minimize some of these difficulties.

Referring to photographs, one notes a smoother air-column path in the gently curved horn than in other designs in use. There is less chance of standing waves from reflections. Since sound tends to follow an arced surface without undue loss of energy, the simulated semicircle should cause minimal horn wall absorption and inhibition of harmonics.

We are familiar with the whispering galleries or arches of churches where the soft voice is clearly carried across the width of the nave to an opposite wall. Similarly, a semicircular horn induces circumferential travel. In this design the outer arc of sound travel is an ample 8 feet within an over-all 3½ x 4 foot plane.

A true exponential flare is incompletely attained. The five component sections in the horn (see photos) are straight-sided with 45-deg. turns instead of 90 to 170 deg. conventional turns. For part of the cross-section the horn acts as a cone. Advantage of the cone flare lies in the absence of a sharp cutoff and a gradual rolloff below the equivalent cutoff of an exponential flare.

The standard exponential horn formula was used in constructing our model.

$$S_x = S_1 \epsilon^{mx}$$

where  $S_x$  = cross-sectional area at point  $x$   
 $S_1$  = " " " " throat  
 $\epsilon$  = 2.72 (Napierian base)  
 $m$  = flare constant that determines cutoff  
 $x$  = distance from throat to  $S_x$  or cross-sectional area

<sup>15</sup> W. D. Phelps, "Vibration and absorption of sound in horn walls." *J. Acous. Soc. Am.*, 12: 68, 1940.

<sup>16</sup> Sound energy of 20-40 watts passing through a French Horn, as usually blown, would induce tremendous vibration of its thin brass wall.

**marantz**

write for literature

...the ultimate goal  
of the  
critical listener

*Audio Console*

preamplifier with cabinet \$168\*

*Power Amplifier*

\$198\*

\*slightly higher west of the Mississippi

**marantz company**

44-15 Vernon Boulevard, Long Island City 1, N. Y.

Circle 89A

**colbert**

LABORATORY, INC.

NEW YORK HIGH FIDELITY SHOW · Sept. 26-30, Room 505  
**subject:**

A Significant Departure in the Direction of Highest Fidelity

**featuring:**

The COLBERT ELECTRONIC 3-CHANNEL FREQUENCY DIVIDER

**specification summary:**

- Complete Range Controls for three frequency bands
- Eliminates impedance mismatching
- Complete electronic compensation for unequal speaker efficiencies
- Affords optimum damping of individual loudspeakers
- Provision for use on two or three-way loudspeaker systems
- Includes 10 watt ultra-linear amplifier for use on middle or high range
- For use with regular or electrostatic loudspeakers, or combinations
- Three-channel operation results in lowest over-all distortion

**MODEL 3-CFD \$154.50**

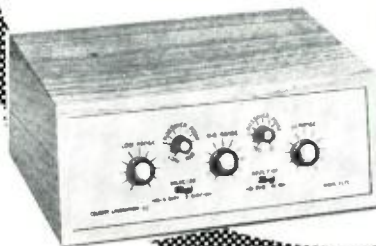
Decorator style case in blonde or mahogany formica finish... **\$15**

Slightly higher in west and deep south

For full specifications see your dealer or write to Dept. AM 10

**colbert**

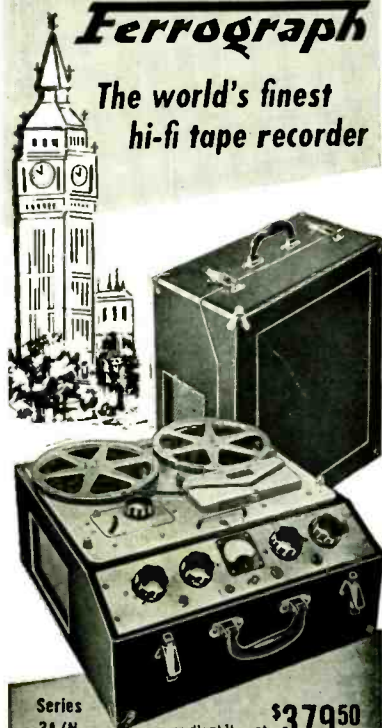
LABORATORY, INC.  
160-09 Hillside Avenue  
Jamaica 32, New York



Circle 89B

# the Magnificent *Ferrograph*

The world's finest  
hi-fi tape recorder



Series  
3A/N

audophile net \$379.50

**professional  
quality at nominal cost**

The world-famous FERROGRAPH magnetic tape recorder, designed and developed primarily for professional use, has been re-styled for YOU — the discriminating audiophile, the progressive educator, the efficient businessman, the music lover.

Standard equipment with the British Broadcasting Corporation, it is a byword with cultural, educational and scientific users throughout Europe. The FERROGRAPH is unconditionally guaranteed to meet the most critical performance requirements.

Two models of this versatile dual-speed, dual track recorder are now available in LIMITED QUANTITIES, with tape speeds of 3 3/4" and 7 1/2" or 7 1/2" and 15" per second. Both models feature the employment of a synchronous hysteresis capstan motor providing unparalleled long-term speed stability, thus avoiding pitch errors on playback.



ALL FERROGRAPH RECORDERS AND TAPE DECKS have three motors. Custom installation models with tape speeds of either, 7 1/2 and 15 ips, or 3 3/4 and 7 1/2 ips are available. (Custom model 66/H illus. at left).



Write for performance specifications and the name of the franchised dealer in your area.

**ERCONA CORPORATION**  
(Electronic Division)

551 Fifth Ave., Dept. 10, New York, N. Y.

Canada: Astral Electric Co., Ltd.,  
44 Danforth Rd., Toronto 13

The horn has a 32-cps cutoff, below the speaker cone resonance of 35. A tapered "mouthpiece"<sup>16</sup> (or speaker chamber) leads into a roughly square throat of 100 square inches to minimize harmonic breakup of low fundamental tones (see Table II). With a constant exponential flare and mouth, increasing the throat area will help smooth out bass response by separation of successive maxima obtained in bass response curves. The cross-sectional area of this horn doubles every 24 inches and has flare rate of .028.

The mouth area had to conform to a reasonable (for me) size and this was determined as 22 inches square (480 s.t.) in the plane of the speaker baffle mount. If truly exponential, this mouth represents a cutoff at 125 cps, but since the horn has some acoustic qualities of a cone, rolloff to 30 to 40 cps is present.

The axial sound path is 5 1/2 feet long and corresponds to a half wavelength at 100 cps. Consideration is due to the 8-foot path length along the outer arch which should permit propagation at frequencies of 60 cps and lower.

Some experimental geometry was needed in "bending" this horn in a semi-circle to prevent inside-curve compression of the air column. The square cross-section for the throat had to be modified in favor of a trapezoidal pattern. Only in this fashion could a final mouth outline avoid a triangular pattern which would restrict the mouth circumference.

For the horn walls, over 60 square feet of plywood was used. It was constructed of 3/4-in. 5-ply, heavily braced at joints, splined, and glued. All interior joints were spackled to smooth out the curves. The interior received three generous coats of shellac to further decrease sound absorption in the gently curved horn path. The speaker baffle board was air-sealed with caulking compound to the speaker chamber. It will be seen that the finished cabinet envelope (see Fig. 3) enclosed an air space between its walls and the enclosed horn. It was decided not to fill this dead space since no additional absorption was necessary to deaden the horn walls.

A corresponding alteration of the junction between speaker chamber and throat was made. It will be noted that beginning with the baffle mount, there is gradual taper up to the throat to avoid breakup of tones below 50 cps.

From another viewpoint, the five conjoined truncated sections simulate a manifold exponential horn. For example, the throat area of one section matches the mouth plane of the preceding section. Such a manifold horn will accept a wider frequency range.

<sup>16</sup> The lower range brass instruments use tapered mouthpieces while trumpets use a cup mouthpiece to induce propagation of harmonics.

The finished horn is a compromise as are most others in use. It deviates from the ideal smoothly-flared circular exponential horn as follows:

1. It is roughly square in cross-section (trapezoidal in many planes) instead of circular.
2. It is conical in each of five major sections, short-cutting the minimal increments that would effect a smoother exponential curve.
3. It is a series of roughly square pyramidal sections.
4. It is a finite horn angulated at 45 deg.
5. It approximates specifications for a 125 cps cutoff.

To feed one's vanity these compromises could be vigorously defended as less drastic deviations from true horn dimensions than most existing designs—corner type, folded design, and so on.

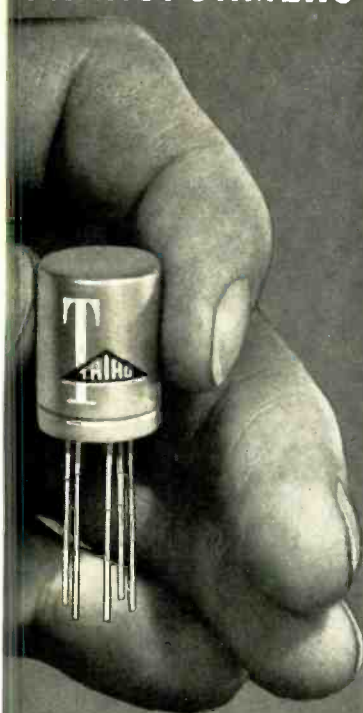
In actual practice the theoretical considerations are amply substantiated. With an audio signal generator our semi-circular exponential horn has beautiful bass response down to 40 cps. Below this, distinct wave pressure causing palpable pants-leg flutters, was experienced. The rumble in this bottom range, with a good changer and pickup combination, is distinctly perceptible.

The audio components terminating in the back-loaded horn consist of the highly sensitive Craftsmen C-1000 with phono, television and professional tape-deck feeding a Fisher 30-watt amplifier, with a damping factor of 29 and a Stephens 15-in. coaxial 206AXA speaker with further damping from a 7 1/2-lb. magnet. This bass-restricting effect was offset by the large air-mass loading of the woofer. Originally housed in a bass reflex cabinet of recommended dimensions, the speaker's bass response had been discouragingly weak. After installation in the new enclosure, with back loading of the woofer, we noted:

1. Flat to slightly enhanced bass response audibly smooth down to 40 cps (in spite of combined amplifier-speaker magnet damping).
2. Undistorted reproduction of tympani, bass viol, tuba and trombone tones. Turntable rumble was clearly audible though not exaggerated.
3. Some attenuation around 300 cps, possibly from phase cancellation.
4. Mild reinforcement at frequencies from 500 to woofer crossover at 1200.
5. Non-directional radiation up to 200 cps, from the horn mouth—22 in. square.

Repeated compliments by critical listeners, musicians, engineers, and rabid hi-fi enthusiasts on the clean, low tones, have happily confirmed the value of this type of back-loaded low-frequency horn. In floor space requirements and coaxial propagation of the audible range it satisfied conventional standards. All sounds come from the front speaker plane with no divided-presence effect.

# TRIAD SUB-MINIATURE AUDIO TRANSFORMERS



TRIAD's versatile series of sub-miniature hermetically sealed audio transformers are specially designed for audio use, transistor applications and printed circuits. Featuring extremely small size, they incorporate all the construction features that have made TRIAD the symbol of quality in transformers.

| Type No. | List Price | Impedance—Ohms |              |
|----------|------------|----------------|--------------|
|          |            | Primary        | Secondary    |
| J2-1     | \$19.65    | 600/250/50     | 60000        |
| J2-5     | 20.20      | 30/12/4        | 50000        |
| J2-7     | 19.65      | 30/12/4        | 1000         |
| J2-13    | 19.65      | 15000 (1 Ma.)  | 135000 C. T. |
| J2-15    | 19.65      | 20000 (.5 Ma.) | 1200/600/100 |
| J2-25    | 19.10      | 10000 (1 Ma.)  | 200          |
| J2-26    | 19.10      | 1000 (5 Ma.)   | 50           |

Write for Catalog TR-56F, listing TRIAD's complete line of quality Transformers.



4055 REDWOOD AVE., VENICE, CALIF.  
Circle 91A

## AUDIO ETC

(from page 78)

itself, in every country. Elgin discovered the Parthenon, falling to pieces after having been used to store ammunition, and handily carted off a considerable hunk of its outer decorations for the British Museum, where they still repose. The Greeks haven't asked for them back—yet. Suddenly, people stopped taking apart the French cathedrals and began, slowly, to put them back together again—an unheard-of proposition.

And because they put them together, or shored them up, with the express idea of *bringing back the past*, whereas previously, all construction had been strictly to add new to the old, to rebuild, in new styles, because of this utterly changed attitude, we have today a fabulous collection of monuments, instead of a lot of useless and crumbling real estate. And let me tell you, whereas in earlier times a useless, old-fashioned Gothic cathedral might bring X dollars in local money as a stone quarry (no small sum and definitely worth it under the circumstances) the same Gothic cathedral today, restored and publicized as a tourist and artistic attraction, subjected to nightly "Son et Lumière" shows, early show and late show every evening, easily brings in a far larger fortune in plain cash, at least 100X dollars a year shall we say, and this in addition to the pride and patriotism that the restoration of these superbly beautiful monuments generates, and the pleasure and awe produced in pilgrims from all over the world.

So there we are. Junk heaps until the recent past, now objects of marveling and wonder to every visitor. How could such incredible changes in *thought* ever take place? *How long will it last?* Will another hundred years bring us around to where the Mona Lisa is just a smudged piece of canvas and the cathedral of Chartres an encumbrance to helicopter traffic? Could be. Has happened often enough before. Indeed, if you will look at it in the long view, our present enlightened historical interest, dating back only a hundred-odd years, is a tiny segment of our whole known past history. Five per cent of the time since Christ, less than two per cent of the time since our history is known continuously in writing. Anyhow, the new and unexpected art of restoration, of returning the old where it once was, has developed mightily in these years and has profited from huge outlays of cash, both private and governmental. The French State has bought up dozens and dozens of estates it once got rid of for petty cash; the huge forests that were cut down for more petty cash are now built up again—as historical monuments and as parks. The whole process of decay and change has been reversed; cunning and clever Gothic rebuilders have put back together again the fallen arches and the crumbling towers, patient scholarship has traced every bit of information to pin down the exact shape and size and decoration of destroyed art work; whole slices of church, hunks of chateau, acres of Roman arena, have been painstakingly rebuilt according to the original—or what is now thought as the "best" period when, as in many cases, the buildings are a composite and harmonious hodge-podge of construction, from many times. And so—to "Son et Lumière."

### Son et Lumière

These Sound and Light spectacles are the newest wrinkle in historical entertainment

*bailed by  
budget-conscious  
audiophiles!*



**PENTRON**  
hi-fi

## TAPE RECORDING UNITS



Model TM-56. . . \$89.95 list

**STAFF OK TESTED BY  
TAPE RECORDING MAGAZINE**



Model P-4. . . \$79.95 list

Now! Custom install your own recorder. Low cost. Ready to plug into any amplifier and speaker.

Tape mechanism has UniMagic 1-lever control for record-playback, fast forward and rewind with instant braking. 2 speeds— $7\frac{1}{2}$  and  $3\frac{3}{4}$ ". Separate record-playback and erase heads.

Matching tape preamplifier—40-12,000 cps  $\pm$  3db, signal-noise ratio 50db. Push-pull oscillator. Professional controls. VU meter. Brushed copper and jet black finish. Carries Pentron warranty.



Send for Bulletin . . .  
Name of Nearest Hi-Fi Dealer

PENTRON CORP.  
Dept. 765  
777 So. Tripp Ave.  
Chicago, Ill.

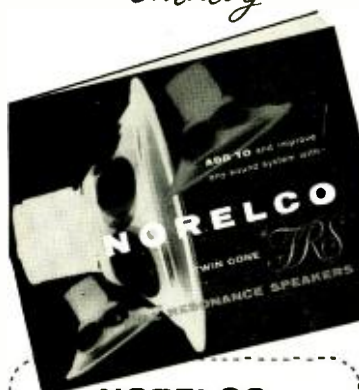
Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ Zone \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_

Canada: Atlas Radio, Ltd. Toronto

Circle 91B

PENTRON

*Send today  
for your complete  
catalog*



**NORELCO**  
**\*F.R.S. SERIES**  
**FULL RESONANCE**  
**TWIN-CONE**  
**SPEAKERS**



Norelco's twin-cone speakers are designed to meet the problem of high and low frequency dispersion in a single speaker. The large (heavy) cone is designed to produce good bass while the small (light) cone radiates higher frequencies.

Eliminating operating inefficiency experienced in multiple speaker cross over systems, Norelco's twin-cone is driven by a single voice coil—producing a flat response with exceptional reproduction of transients. Based on economy and value any one of the Norelco FRS twin-cone speakers is your best choice. If your neighborhood dealer does not stock Norelco write direct to North American Philips Company, Inc. giving your dealer's name and address.

**ADD TO . . . and improve any  
sound system with *Norelco*<sup>®</sup>  
\*FULL RESONANCE SPEAKERS**



Write today to Dept. A-10 for brochures and prices of these unique speakers.  
**North American Philips Co., Inc.**  
100 E. 42nd Street  
New York 17, N.Y.  
Circle 92A

and they represent some of the finest—and the worst—stereophonic reproduction I've heard, in a new dimension, the vast spaces of the out-of-doors. The technique of the shows is basically simple enough, and, it would seem, once one has seen and heard it, the obvious and inevitable thing to do. Take a bit of the movies, some of the art of stage lighting, add to these the technique of radio drama and TV presentation, using a narrator, or many, assigning character roles, dialog and all the rest as per a standard modern script. For a stage set, visually, take your audience right to the Subject itself, whether church, chateau, or even an island in the ocean as is done nightly at Cannes on the Riviera. Take advantage of the whole modern technique of outdoor floodlighting, but make it dynamic. Instead of a static, motionless, continuous lighting, apply the theatrical lighting principle of constant change, of mood-lighting, spotlighting, of lighting for dramatic effect—wars, fires, mysteries—and all of this on a vast scale, outdoors. Spot the countryside around with mammoth search lights, hidden in trees, on the roadsides, in niches, on rooftops, inside rooms and outside on battlements. That is the "Lumière" part, and it is truly spectacular at its best.

And for the "Son"—fill the countryside with loudspeakers of enormous power. String your power lines into steeples, towers, dungeons, run them a half mile or so down a hillside, up to a mountain peak, spot your huge transducers in the distant corners of vast chateaux, so far apart that the time-lag is far too great to run more than one speaker at a time on a given audio circuit. (One show I heard had the two towers at opposite ends of a huge cathedral spouting the same recorded dialog, from the same channel; the two together are unintelligible, so great was the time-lag.) Bring all your far-flung audio lines together at some unimaginably great powerplant of sound (or so I imagined it) at Headquarters, where the audio signals—many of them at once—originate. A battery of switching facilities and a multitude of recorded tracks does the rest. Combine with the Lumière, the lighting, and you have your show.

It's not easy to figure out how many tracks are in operation in one of these enormous outdoor presentations, for there is much switching from tower to tower, from ground to sky, from a half-mile to the right to a half-mile to the left. I'm not exaggerating by much. I counted five tracks at one show, or so I decided at the time; but quick switching might have accounted for a few of them. I didn't ask. I was too engrossed in the fascinating drama unfolding in Light and Sound before my eyes and ears.

The programs are a sort of cross between radio, where all the background and action is in terms of sound, and TV, where real people and changing backgrounds are used together with sound. Here, we had only the buildings themselves, in all their complexity and in all their acres of ramification, plus the gardens and parks and rivers and forests surrounding them. But by means of lighting and radio-style sound-suggestion, the story of each great establishment was told. King So-and-So was foully murdered in a small room at the top of this castle—and that very room suddenly lights up from inside in horrid red light. Marie de Medici, mother of a whole family of French kings, added this beautifully lit-up gallery of two stories, poised above a reflecting river on stone arches. Chenonceaux. On the famous hilltop of Vezelay, where for centuries upon centuries vast armies of pilgrims came to worship the remains of

**CERAMIC CARTRIDGES**



*American*  
**"Clearamic"**

**LOADED with  
PROFIT**

- Lightweight, miniature size, greater compliance
- New mechanical construction gives higher output
- New "throw-away" element
- Simple replacement, snap-in action
- Assorted stock orders totaled for maximum discount
- "Clearamic"—The "new look in good listening"

**New Turnover Type**



Response . . . 40-12,000 cycles  
Output . . . 1-1.2 volts

**New Single Needle Type**



Response . . . 40-12,000 cycles  
Output . . . 1-1.2 volts

Turnover type features "throw-away" element offering snap-in replacement of both element and needle assembly for essentially the price of a good replacement needle. Single needle type features simplified self-locating needle replacement.

**Ask for the handy new  
"dispenser" assortment  
— meets almost all re-  
placement needs.**



**ELECTRONICS  
DIVISION**

ELGIN NATIONAL WATCH COMPANY

For Cartridges:

370 South Fair Oaks Avenue  
Pasadena 1, California

Sales representatives in principal cities.

Circle 92B

Mary Magdalene, the great cathedral once caught fire inside, and something like a thousand people were burnt alive in the ensuing panic. We see the church itself, gory in pulsing, red flames of light—and we hear the ghastly sounds of panic. That's *Son et Lumière*.

At this same Vezelay, built on top of a high, round hill, I heard the most impressive of all the *Son et Lumière* moments, the preaching of the Crusades by Saint Bernard, who spoke from that very spot—lit up for us on the side of the hill—to an enormous mass of hundreds of thousands of people swarming about the lower slopes. Now, as then, the place makes a natural amphitheatre; we can imagine easily enough that the great crowd could actually hear Saint Bernard, without benefit of amplification. And as we hung over the high terrace railing, looking downhill into the beautiful valley below in the moonlight, the voice of Saint Bernard came to us from over to the left, around the corner of the mountain, from exactly the same spot it had boomed once before, in the year 1146, the 31st of March. More than 800 years back.

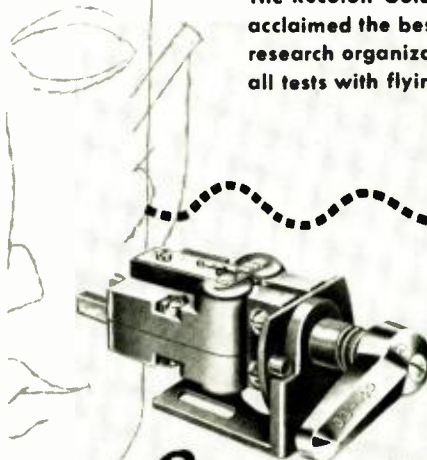
And as he spoke, we suddenly began to hear the crowd, down below us. In the distance, in the background far down the valley, and then, startlingly, suddenly, right below us in the near trees. We could not spot the loudspeakers nor could we form the slightest conception as to how near or how far away they were. A nearby woman's voice, close-up style, complained to her husband about all this fuss over a Crusade—Jerusalem, when she'd had to get up at the crack of dawn and now they hadn't a thing to eat and you couldn't move an inch for the crowd and when were they going to get out of this mess and home to a warm dinner. . . . You heard other voices, murmuring further away, from no particular place; but gradually there was created the most perfect and truly stereophonic effect of the vast crowd of people, lodged down below us, stretching far back to the little town whose church we could see, lit up, a mile or so away below us, lapping up the hill almost to our feet.

And as Saint Bernard preached on the need to save Jerusalem from the frightful infidel, the crowd below began to respond, to take fire, to excite itself. Gradually the shouts of approval, the subdued cheers, the murmurings grew louder, and finally, my hair simply stood on end; for there below us, invisible in the night but appallingly audible, were all those thousands of people, shouting and yelling their heads off, spread out for thousands of yards on each side and below and ahead. It was one of the most exciting bits of drama I'll ever hope to experience and, of course, the final poignancy was, as in all of these *Son et Lumière* shows, that it actually happened and *right there*, on that very spot, in 1146.

So you can imagine the possibilities in this new dramatic medium, when well used. I saw a few clinkers, and the shows tend to be a bit wordy and too patriotic; the music is mostly nil, or as at Vezelay, a sort of pretensions modern stuff that leaves me with a bad taste in my ears, so to speak. Nevertheless, the good far outweighs the bad, the sense of history in film-TV-radio format with a new twist is too good to miss, in spite of such excursions into bad taste as the invasion of the great Vezelay cathedral by a monstrous and hideously loud recorded choir and orchestra, that desecrated the sanctity and quiet of a sacred place even for me, who am not a Catholic. The artisans of "Son" in stereo form are very good at outdoor work but they miscalculated horribly in the special

## the cartridge that scores 100%

The Recoton-Goldring cartridge was acclaimed the best by a national independent research organization, because it passed all tests with flying colors!



# Recoton-Goldring

- Performance uniformly excellent.
- Cantilever - stylus - armature construction capable of rougher treatment than most moving-coil mechanisms.
- Will fit just about any American-made arm.
- Smooth and free of strain even on heavily recorded passages.
- Gives you more for your money. (Only \$9.90 including 2 synthetic sapphire styli).

At leading hi-fi distributors, write for descriptive literature to:

**RECOTON CORPORATION, 52-35 Barnett Ave., Long Island City 4, N. Y.**  
Manufacturers of World-Famous Phonograph Styli.

Circle 93A

## "500" MAGNETIC TURNOVER CARTRIDGE

### IF YOU ARE MOVING

Please notify our Circulation Department at least 5 weeks in advance. The Post Office does not forward magazines sent to wrong destinations unless you pay additional postage, and we can NOT duplicate copies sent to you once. To save yourself, us, and the Post Office a headache, won't you please cooperate? When notifying us, please give your old address and your new address.

Circulation Department  
**RADIO MAGAZINES, INC.**  
P. O. Box 629, Mineola, N. Y.

## CUSTOM HI-FI TONE ARM

★ **NEW—LOW MASS DESIGN** Assures maximum performance of modern high-compliance cartridges.

★ **NEW — INDIVIDUALLY CALIBRATED OFFSET ANGLE AND OVERHANG** Assure correct tracking of LP records.

★ **NEW — MICROMETER TYPE COUNTERBALANCE** Assures accurate stylus pressures.

★ **NEW — LONGER LENGTHS** Assure lower tracking distortion.

★ 1-gram tracking

★ Low-friction nylon bearings

★ Custom hand-finished satin aluminum

CHOICE OF THREE LENGTHS

16" 18" 21" Overall

Available at better Hi-Fi dealers or write direct

# Volpar

**4404 W. 22 ST.  
PANAMA CITY, FLA.**

Circle 93B



## Exclusive!

Tone Arm scans records automatically for starting groove. Automatic tone arm locking device prevents styli damage when not in use. An Automatic Record Changer or a fully Automatic Record Player, as desired.

Changing Cycle and pause timer are independent of changer speeds.

See these products in room 303  
N. Y. High Fidelity Show



**UNITED AUDIO PRODUCTS**  
(Div. of United Optical Mfg. Corp.)  
202 East 19th St., N. Y. C. 3, N. Y.

# WIGO

**The ULTIMATE In  
HIGH FIDELITY  
SPEAKERS**

Combining  
Outstanding  
Tone Quality  
and Economy



**UNITED AUDIO PRODUCTS**  
(Div. of United Optical Mfg. Corp.)  
202 East 19th St., N. Y. C. 3, N. Y.

Circle 94A

indoor double liveness to cope with rather than an occasional echo from a nearby mountainside.

It remains to tell what little I know of the technical side. (Editor: write in yr. best French to the French authorities and see if you can get a technical article on the subject. It would be interesting. I'll help with my French, such as it is.) As I say, the sound was on many tracks, and for the best of me I couldn't decide just how many—that was a sign of very good dramatic technique. Chimneys, towers, windows, hill-sides spouted sound, and the volume, with no indoor containment to reinforce it, was positively enormous. It's a well known phenomenon, at least to me, that sound reproduction out of doors shows up the weaknesses in sound equipment (the "loud-speaker" sound) far more than indoor reproduction. Knowing this, I can report that the French sound was on the whole remarkably good. The sibilants shook whole hill-sides, the basso profundo should have knocked down more than one ancient tower, and probably will. Wide range sound, in kilowatts.

### The Platypus's Puss

The Loudspeakers! That's the big thing! There is a strange speaker device, used everywhere in France, that has me, to put it aptly, quite baffled. It comes in many different sizes, all relatively small, and it looks like a duck's bill. Or better, a duck-billed platypus, with a hole or port at the place where that strange egg-laying mammal has his little mouth.

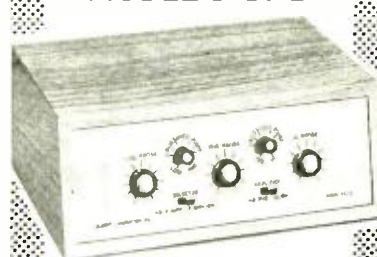
How it operates I do not know, nor can I imagine, except that inside this weird, bill-shaped affair, which points up and outward like the Platypus's puss, is evidently a small but highly potent driver. I could see one, in a small and close-to restaurant version, but couldn't figure out whether it was a standard cone speaker or not. In the smaller size, for restaurant background music, the whole platypus affair wasn't more than a foot or so long, bill-shaped. You'd never guess it was a loudspeaker. In the huge and potent outdoor size, installed on the tops of towers, in trees, on cliffs and islands in lakes, the platypus bill was still relatively small considering the volume of sound that was produced. At a distance, these speakers looked to be about three feet high or maybe four, and perhaps a foot and a half wide at the most. On cathedral tops they stuck out into space like so many extra gargoyles and indeed, it took me a long while to locate them, so nicely do they fit in with their fantastic surroundings.

After the Saint Bernard performance at Vezelay I couldn't resist a search, the next morning in broad daylight, to see whether I could find where that incredible stereophonic crowd had actually come from. The illusion was so good that at night it was utterly useless to try to estimate distances. I did spot the only structures in the landscape that could conceivably be loudspeakers—they had to be *somewhere* on that bushy, green hillside—but these were more baffling than ever. All I could see were several perpendicular, beam-like structures, like upright wooden planks but in metal; they couldn't have been more than a foot wide and maybe seven or eight feet high, as seen from the rear or downhill side. (They were utterly inaccessible for a closer look.) They didn't look in the slightest like a loudspeaker, not even a platypus one. But there was nothing else on that hillside that by any stretch of imagination could have reproduced sound, and there were the proper sort of cables running to them, down from above. They were, in fact,

## audio exchange

is privileged to be the first  
to introduce the new

**colbert**  
**ELECTRONIC  
FREQUENCY  
DIVIDER  
MODEL 3-CFD**



**colbert**  
**LABORATORY INC**

- Complete Range Controls for three frequency bands
- Eliminates impedance mismatching
- Complete electronic compensation for unequal speaker efficiencies
- Affords optimum damping of individual loudspeakers
- Provision for use on two or three-way loudspeaker systems
- Includes 10 watt ultra-linear amplifier for use on middle or high range
- For use with regular or electrostatic loudspeakers, or combinations
- Three-channel operation results in lowest over-all distortion

**MODEL 3-CFD \$154.50**

Decorator style case in blonde or mahogany formico finish... **\$15**

Slightly higher in west  
and deep south

Write Dept. AM10 for  
trading information and catalog

# audio exchange

THE TRADING ORGANIZATION  
OF THE HI-FI FIELD

|                                           |                                            |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 159-19 Hillside Ave.<br>Jamaica 32, N. Y. | 367 Mamaroneck Ave.<br>White Plains, N. Y. |
| AXtel 7-7577<br>near subway               | WHite Plains 8-3380<br>next to Pix theatre |

METER  
PARKING



AT BOTH  
STORES

audio exchange exchanges audio

Circle 94B

*We're looking  
for...*

**ENGINEERS**

**OPERATIONS  
CONTROLLERS**

**ELECTRONICS  
TECHNICIANS**

*to train for  
guided missile operation  
control positions*

Intensive training course in co-ordination of guided missile launch operations will be given successful applicants.

Qualified applicants should have experience or knowledge in one of the following fields: Aircraft Operation, Communications or Flight Control, Radar, Telemetry, Timing, GCA or Navy C. I. C.

Positions located in Florida and outside continental limits of the U. S. A. on the Air Force Missile Test Range.

Starting salary \$6500-\$7500 per annum, 30% bonus if selected for out of country assignment. Relocation expenses allowable.

Send resume to: Technical Manager, Industrial Relations



**PAN AMERICAN WORLD  
AIRWAYS, INC.**

GUIDED MISSILES RANGE  
DIVISION

PATRICK AIR FORCE BASE,  
FLORIDA

Circle 95A

spaced apart at huge distances, though not exactly measured in miles; I suspect, too, that they were directional to some extent, for such a huge volume of sound could not have been spread out evenly in all directions. (But more of that in a moment.)

Mystery. I had at least seen a similar kind of speaker installation in many French churches, a thin, vertical beam-like enclosure fastened inconspicuously on columns as part of the sound reinforcing system. These were simply four or five small cone speakers mounted one above the other, without much baffling. Good enough for speech reproduction. But I could not explain the larger outdoor "column" enclosures with their apparently enormous bass.

In all the outdoor Son et Lumière shows I didn't spot one single speaker bar, nor any indoors either, and I saw only a few of the old-fashioned flared exponential horn type of installation. The platypus enclosure and the tall, thin beam type reigned supreme, wherever there was sound. I might add that, though I got to see and hear five complete Son et Lumière shows, there are many others now, all over France, and more are being produced—like so many movie or TV productions—every day. It's a brilliant idea, both in sound and light. The programs I heard were recorded by Philips of the Netherlands (Epic Records in the U. S. A.) and to Philips a batch of congrats for a good job.

And so, an afternote, illuminating an aspect of Son et Lumière that struck me rather forcibly as I thought of the local inhabitants of these happy regions where, every night, Reproduced Sound thunders away over the countryside for mile after mile! Here is a clipping that caught my eye in a French paper. Translation by ETC.

(Headline:) "Bruit . . . et Lumière" a Vezelay. ("Noise . . . and Light" at Vezelay.)

"A certain number of the inhabitants of Vezelay have presented a petition to the President of the Council of the region. After having rendered homage to the intentions of those who wished to add value to this magnificent historic site, they denlore the manner in which the enterprise "Son et Lumière" at Vezelay has installed certain highly potent loud-speakers in the immediate neighborhood of numerous inhabitants, of hotels, a hospital and a boarding house. They add that the function, every evening from 9:30 until well after midnight, of these loud-speakers troubles the repose and the sleep of the population in an insupportable manner, at an unseemly hour; that it should be easy to allay the trouble by removing certain parts of the outdoor program, notably cries, excess of loud music, noises of cheering and shouting; that the departure of the audience, especially after midnight, in a long series of headlighted automobiles, adds an extra unpleasantness and extra noise most prejudicial to the peace of mind of the inhabitants. . . and the petitioners suggest that at least, instead of the present two shows per evening, seven days a week for four months, the program be reduced to a single nightly show and perhaps only two or three times a week."

And so, 800 years later, Saint Bernard and his thousands of the Second Crusade carry on stereophonically, night after night, to the distress of many a present-day Frenchman who merely wants his sleep, as of 1566. History! To these people it's just an awful lot of noise. A wonderful show, though, if you're not trying to sleep.

**D & R**

**TURNTABLE**

**at LEONARD RADIO**



*"the finest for hi-fi"*

The NEW D & R TURNTABLE represents a completely new design that offers the ideal combination of professional quality and moderate cost. You have but to refer to the leading high fidelity publications and consumer rating magazines to be convinced that here is represented the ultimate in precision record turntables. Features LOW NOISE LEVEL (60 db below 8 cm/sec recording level at 1000 cps.) OUTSIDE IDLER DRIVE (floating idler assures utmost freedom from mechanical vibration). FAST STARTING (1/4 turn at 33-1/3 RPM). NEGLIGIBLE WOW & FLUTTER (less than .1% rms.) NON-MAGNETIC TURNTABLE, etc. Can be supplied with mounting board only . . . . . **NET \$87.00**  
or Ready-mounted on furniture-finished base . . . . . **NET \$102.00**

Write for further specifications

**THE FISHER TR-1**

the first transistorized pre-amp !!!



**ZERO HUM**

The All-Transistor TR-1 can be used as either a phonograph or microphone pre-amplifier with any existing amplifier. Incorporating three transistors for stable, low-noise operation. Can be operated from a self contained battery or an auxiliary AC power supply.

**SPECIFICATIONS:**

**INPUTS:**

A total of four selectable inputs. Three phono inputs with RIAA equalization for 27,000 ohm high output cartridges, high impedance variable reluctance cartridges and low impedance low output cartridges. A microphone input is available with no equalization for flat response.

**FREQUENCY RESPONSE:**

Uniform response, 20 to 20,000 cycles within 0.5 db

**MAX. GAIN:** 48 db

**DISTORTION:**

Less than 0.3%, 20 to 20,000 cycles

**HUM LEVEL:** Absolute ZERO

**TRANSISTORS:** 3-2N109

**SIZE:** 2" x 4 1/8" x 4 1/2", 12 oz.

**NET: \$27.50**

**BATTERY: \$1.95 Addl.**

Mail and phone orders filled—25% deposit, balance COD. Store Hours during N. Y. Hi-Fi Show 9:00 AM to 6:30 PM. Get your name on our mailing list now to receive our special HI-FI BULLETIN.

**LEONARD RADIO, INC.**  
60 Cortland St., New York 7, N.Y. Cortland 7-0315

Circle 95B

## If You're a Connoisseur... you'll want a **Connoisseur TURNTABLE**



**\$11000**

Compare the Connoisseur with any turntable and you'll marvel at its performance. Non-magnetic, 12" lathe-turned table; precision ground spindle; phosphor bronze turntable bearing.  $\pm 2\%$  variation provided for all 3 speeds; hysteresis motor.

**TURNTABLE:** Rumble—better than 50 db down; Wow—less than 0.15% of rated speed; Dimensions:  $13\frac{1}{2} \times 15\frac{1}{2}$ ".

**PICKUP:** Frequency Response — 20-20,000 cps  $\pm 2$  db at 33  $\frac{1}{3}$  rpm; Effective Mass—4 mg; Impedance—400 ohms at 1000 cps.



"Dynabanced" tone arm with Mark II super-lightweight pickup w/diamond stylus **\$49.50**... w/sapphire stylus **\$34.50**.

**ERCONA CORPORATION**  
(Electronic Division)

551 Fifth Ave., Dept. 13, New York 17  
In Canada, write Astral Electric Company  
Limited, 44 Danforth Road, Toronto 12

Circle 96A

## ON EVERY SALES TRIP I DICTATE RIGHT FROM MY CAR



On your next business trip, take your dictating machine with you in your car. Confirm your interviews, make sales reports, handle correspondence en route, with your wire

or tape recorder beside you on the drivers seat. Recordings are easily mailed back to the home office or elsewhere for transcribing. Your mail goes out while you go on. Recorder operates right from your 6 or 12 volt auto battery with a CARTER CONVERTER that supplies the required 110 v. AC.

ASK YOUR RADIO PARTS DISTRIBUTOR about CARTER CONVERTERS or Mail Coupon for illustrated circular and full details.



**CARTER MOTOR CO.**  
2748 W. George St. • Chicago 18, Ill.

MAIL THIS NOW

Carter Motor Co.  
2748 W. George St.  
Chicago 18, Illinois

Please send illustrated circular and full information on Carter Converters.

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State \_\_\_\_\_

Circle 96B

## AUDIO CLINIC

(from page 59)

the cathode, has a positive voltage applied to it, electrons will be attracted to it. They will flow off the plate, through the power supply which is used to put this positive voltage on the plate of the diode, and back to the cathode whence they started.

The diode has a very useful property. Let us assume that a.c. is applied to the plate of the diode. During one half of the cycle the voltage will be positive with respect to the cathode, and the tube will conduct as outlined above. When the cycle reverses, however, the plate will be made more negative with respect to the cathode and so the tube does not conduct during this second half of the cycle. Although the tube is conducting only half the time, it has converted the a.c. into d.c., something necessary in power supplies where d.c. must be supplied to a piece of equipment.

### Fuses Blow

*Q. The line fuse in my amplifier is constantly burning out. What can I do to service the amplifier myself? H. Carleton, Brooklyn, N. Y.*

A. This condition indicates one of two things: either the fuses you are using to replace the original one are the wrong size or the primary of the power transformer is for some reason drawing too much current. The current rating of the fuse must be greater than that of the average current the amplifier draws, since the amplifier's transformer, when the switch is first thrown, must build up a backvoltage. During that instant, a very large current will flow, large enough to burn a fuse out if sufficient compensation in its size is not made. One type of fuse is available which will pass a momentary overload but if the overload continues it will blow out. This fuse is called "Slo-Blo." For the exact size of the fuse, consult the instruction manual.

Having made sure that the size of the fuse used is correct, we can then proceed to the problem of why the transformer is drawing too much current. First, remove the rectifier tube and place a new fuse in the circuit. Turn on the equipment and see whether the fuse blows again. If it does, then it may well indicate that the transformer is no longer usable or that something has happened to the filament supply or to the high-voltage connections on the rectifier socket. In one instance, someone had spilled some liquid into the amplifier, which arced across the rectifier plate terminals of the socket. We scraped it away with a knife and the unit functioned normally. If the fuse does not blow, it may indicate that the rectifier has shorted internally. Replace it and try again. If the fuse goes, it probably indicates that one of the filters has shorted or, in certain types of amplifiers, the plate bypass capacitor in the output stage has shorted. Remove one side of each of the various capacitors, one at a time, and try again to see if the fuse still goes. If all of this is done and the trouble still persists, then it may be that the primary of the output transformer has shorted to its core. To test for this, disconnect the B plus lead (red) and try again. Another trouble, though far less common, is for the coupling capacitor or capacitors which feed the output tubes to short. This will cause the output tubes to draw too much current, which can then cause the primary to draw excessive current, possibly enough to blow the fuse.

## CLASSIFIED

Rates: 10¢ per word per insertion for noncommercial advertisements; 25¢ per word for commercial advertisements. Rates are net, and no discounts will be allowed. Copy must be accompanied by remittance in full, and must reach the New York office by the first of the month preceding the date of issue.

6-Element BROAD-BAND FM ANTENNAS  
All seamless aluminum. \$10.95 ppd. Wholesale  
Supply Co., Lunenburg 10, Mass.

THE AUDIO EXCHANGE has the largest selection of new and fully guaranteed used equipment. Catalog of used equipment on request. Audio Exchange, Dept. AE, 159-19 Hillside Ave., Jamaica 32, N. Y. AXtel 7-7577; 367 Mamaroneck Ave., White Plains, N. Y. WH 8-3380

AUDIO EXCHANGE EXCHANGES AUDIO

HIGH-FIDELITY SPEAKERS REPAIRED  
Amprite Speaker Service  
70 Vesey St., New York 7, N. Y. BA 7-2580

WANT A VERY LOW RESONANCE  
SPEAKER?

Ask your dealer to demonstrate the Racon floating-cone, foam-suspension loudspeaker. Or write for literature and prices. Racon Electric Co., 1261 Broadway, New York 1, N. Y.

Boston Area—Bozak B-199, \$33. Klipsch mid-range horn, \$34. Exper. 32-cps rear load horn (flr), \$22. Phone LAseil 7-0826.

Amplex 400A 1/2 track portable, factory overhauled, new heads, \$595. United Radio, 22 N. W. 9th, Portland, Ore.

Brand new GI BSS 3-speed turntable and BJ arm, \$25. Stanley Teitelman, 2350 E. 27th St., Brooklyn, N. Y.

FOR SALE: DuKane 30/50 cps automatic tone generator for filmstrip recordings. Used Presto 8K 12-in. recorder. Cinema Engineering 500-ohm (NAB) recording diameter equalizer. Sound Unlimited, 112 South Ave., Erie, Pa.

FREE monthly HIFI bulletin. Write for quotation on any components. Sound Reproduction, Inc., 34 New St., Newark, N. J. MH-chell 2-6816.

## BOUND VOLUMES

1954 and 1955 Issues

Audio Magazine

LIMITED NUMBER  
AVAILABLE

\$10.00 EACH POSTPAID  
U. S. DELIVERY ONLY

Send Order  
and Remittance Today

Book Division  
Radio Magazines, Inc.  
P. O. Box 629  
Mineola, N. Y.

## PROFESSIONAL DIRECTORY

*"Continuously Since 1944"*  
**HOLLYWOOD ELECTRONICS**  
DISTRIBUTORS OF HI-FI COMPONENTS  
EXCLUSIVELY

7440 Melrose Ave. Los Angeles 46, Calif. WEbster 3-8208

Circle 97C

## HIGH-FIDELITY HOUSE

Most complete stock of Audio  
components in the West

Phone: RYan 1-8171  
536 S. Fair Oaks, Pasadena 1, Calif.

Circle 97D

*the finest in Hi-Fi*  
featuring **Electro-Voice**  
HIGH FIDELITY COMPONENTS

**SOUND CORPORATION**

820 W. Olympic Blvd. • L.A. 15, Calif. • RI 7-0271

Circle 97E

**CANADA**  
High Fidelity Equipment  
Complete Lines • Complete Service  
Hi-Fi Records — Components  
and Accessories

**ELECTRO-VOICE  
SOUND SYSTEMS**

141 DUNDAS ST. WEST, TORONTO, CANADA.

Circle 97F

**YOUR TAPE RECORDER  
CAN MAKE MONEY FOR YOU**

Make tape recordings of  
PARTIES • MEETINGS • SCHOOL  
CONCERTS & EVENTS • WEDDINGS  
and transfer to high-fidelity permanent  
records for very little cost. Then resell at  
your own price!

- Records Imprinted With Your Copy
- Large or Small Quantities
- Exceptionally Low Rates
- All Speeds and Sizes

## CREST RECORDS, INC.

220 Broadway, Huntington Sta. 7, N. Y.  
Please send me brochure and rates on  
transferring tape to records.

NAME .....  
ADDRESS .....  
CITY ..... ZONE ... STATE .....

Mail TODAY for Brochure and Rates

Circle 97G

## Industry People...

Jay Carver, whose background in audio runs the gamut from retailing to manufacturing, has been promoted to manager of advertising and sales promotion for Electro-Voice, Inc. . . . **Thomas O. Moore**, formerly engaged in experimental and research work on recording systems for Naval Research Laboratory, has joined the staff of ORRadio Industries, Inc. as chief electronic engineer . . . **John H. Hildard**, chief engineer of systems for Altec Lansing Corporation, recently visited a number of aviation installations; purpose of the visits was to assist in the development of high-intensity sound instrumentation when microphones are operated at extremely high temperatures or high altitudes . . . **Gail S. Carter** has been appointed sales manager of Pentron Corporation; **Iving Rossmann**, Pentron president, will retain the post of director of sales . . . **Charles S. Stodter** is the newly named executive secretary of the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers. He succeeds **Boyce Nemec** who recently resigned to open a management consultation service . . . **Robert Reiss**, sales manager for Eastern Electronic Sales Corporation, announces that due to increased business the firm has opened new offices and showroom facilities at 288 Grand Ave., New Haven, Conn. . . . **Russell J. Tinkham**, with Ampex since 1952, has been named manager of the company's audio custom engineering department . . . **Milton D. Thalberg**, president of Audiogersh Corporation, recently announced the opening of the firm's new executive and sales offices at 511 Broadway, New York 12, N. Y. . . . **John S. Boyers**, one of the founders of Magnecord, Inc., and most recently associated with National Company, Inc., as chief engineer for magnetic memory and audio devices, has been appointed manager of engineering for Bell Sound Systems, Inc. . . . **Frank H. Slaymaker**, formerly chief engineer of the special products division, is the newly named manager of electroacoustical research for Stromberg Carlson; his former spot is being filled by **Rudolph G. Miller** . . . **George Silber**, president of the Institute of High Fidelity Manufacturers, announces the appointment of **Walter Stanton**, president of Pickering & Company, Inc., and **Charles Fenton**, head of the company bearing his name, as secretary and treasurer of the institute. They are succeeding **Vinton Ulrich** who recently resigned the dual post of secretary-treasurer . . . **Jack Gilbert**, head of Jack Gilbert Associates advertising agency, announces the appointment of **Richard Felix** as account executive, specializing in electronic and high-fidelity accounts. For the past three years Felix has been advertising manager of Radio and Television Weekly . . . **Benjamin H. Bahard, Jr.**, was recently named to the post of sales manager for consumer products by National Company, Inc.

**FM/Q**  
**antenna systems**

High gain Broadband Yagi for max. sensitivity to both 72 and 300 ohm input. Designed for fringe FM.

**APPARATUS DEVELOPMENT CO.**  
Dept. C Wethersfield 9, Connecticut

Circle 97L

**TELEFUNKEN**  
**INDISPUTABLY...**  
*the world's best*  
**microphones**

Ask about the new CM - 51 shown here (only 4 1/2" high), and the famous U47M. Write for complete details. Professional Instrument — List Price \$390.00

Sole U.S. Importers  
**AMERICAN ELITE, INC.**  
Dept. A  
7 Park Ave.  
New York 16, N. Y.

Circle 97B

**QUOTE**

"Startling, full-bodied bass . . . crisp, clear mid-range . . . vibrant shimmering treble."  
Leading Hi-Fi Magazine, May 1956

**NEW! TRI-CHANNEL  
HI-FI Sound System**

Frankly, only about 12 people who read this ad will be interested enough in the majestic sound reproduction to plunk down \$795.00 for the unit. You are one of them . . . only if you sincerely want the truest depth and dimension possible in an audio system. This is a radical departure from conventional Hi-Fi . . . featuring a 3 channel Tone Colour mixer (preamp) feeding 3 separate amplifiers and driving 4 speakers—all acoustically matched! Flat frequency response from below 25 to above 25,000 cycles. Distortion below recordable measurement.

Don't get excited about it unless you can afford the price. Have your sound specialist arrange a demonstration . . . write today for independent, unbiased performance test reports.

**ERCONA CORPORATION**  
(Electronic Division)  
551 Fifth Ave., Dept. 11, New York 17

Circle 97A

**AUTOMATIC CHANGER NEEDLE BRUSH**  
**KLeeNeeDLE**

KLeeNeeDLE automatically keeps record changer needles clean. It is designed to remove the familiar "dust-blob" from under the needle point. At Your Dealer

**ROBINS INDUSTRIES CORP. Bayside 61, N. Y.**

Circle 97H

**ATOMIC JEWEL RADIOACTIVE  
STATIC ELIMINATOR**

- Reduces Record Wear
- Reduces Needle Wepr
- Improves Fidelity

At Your Dealer

**ROBINS INDUSTRIES CORP. Bayside 61, N. Y.**

Circle 97K

## part Beethoven part...what?

It is one thing to hear a few bars of a sonata—it whets the appetite of the connoisseur and gives him a foretaste of future enjoyment. But to hear half of a complete symphony is more than disappointing.

Yet, you can play a recording from end to end and you can't hear ALL the music unless your hi-fi equipment includes a KELLY Ribbon "tweeter". Then, you can be sure that you've heard EVERYTHING that's on the record... so, for music's sake, add a KELLY... made in England!



### SPECIFICATIONS

- Frequency response—3000-20,000 cps
- Horn loading—1000 cps cutoff
- Dimensions—8½" x 5½" x 4½"
- Force mass ratio—4 x 10<sup>7</sup> dynes/gm.

Autodipole \$69.95  
Net

Crossover network \$22.95  
(3000 cps) Model UN/1

Write for complete information  
on **The KELLY** UHF reproducer.

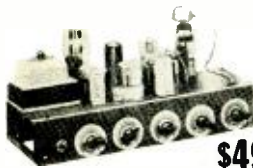
AT LEADING HI-FI MUSIC CENTERS  
**ERCONA CORPORATION**  
(Electronic Division)

551 Fifth Ave., Dept. 12 New York, N. Y.

Circle 98A

## Hi Fi at Low Cost

Fine Imported Amplifiers



\$49.50

F.O.B. D.C.

**Symphony**  
of London

### FLAWLESS REPRODUCTION

- 3 channel
- 5 Watt (Brit.): 7 w. (USA)
- 3 Tone Controls
- Scratch Cut
- Flat Response
- Guaranteed 12 mos.
- Price with tubes
- Jacks for tape record playback and tuner

**ALSO MARK III MODEL**  
(for more power)

ORDER TODAY BY MAIL ONLY  
EXCLUSIVE USA DISTRIBUTOR

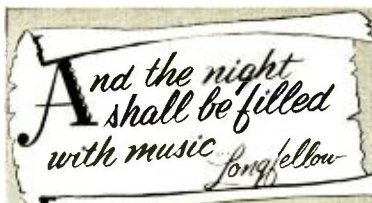
**American-British Electronics**  
2416 39th St. North West, Wash. 7, D. C.

Sales Agents Invited

Circle 98B

## ADVERTISING INDEX

|                                               |                       |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Acro Products, Co.                            | 85                    |
| Acoustic Research, Inc.                       | 84, 87                |
| Allied Radio Corporation                      | 67                    |
| Altec Lansing Corporation                     | 33                    |
| American-British Electronics                  | 98                    |
| American Elite, Inc.                          | 97                    |
| Ampex Corporation                             | 4, 5                  |
| Apparatus Development Company                 | 97                    |
| Audak Co.                                     | 79                    |
| Audio Exchange                                | 94                    |
| Audiogersh Corporation                        | 51-58                 |
| Bell Sound Systems, Inc.                      | 81                    |
| Bell Telephone Laboratories                   | 14                    |
| Bogen, David Company, Inc.                    | Cover 2               |
| Bozak, R. T. Sales Co.                        | 37                    |
| Bradford & Company                            | 88                    |
| British Industries Corporation                | facing Cover 2, 3, 82 |
| Capps & Co., Inc.                             | 85                    |
| Carter Motor Co.                              | 96                    |
| Classified                                    | 96                    |
| Colbert Laboratory, Inc.                      | 89                    |
| Collaro Record Changers                       | 35                    |
| Crest Records, Inc.                           | 97                    |
| Dauntless International                       | 73                    |
| De Jur Amsco Corp.                            | 62                    |
| Eckel Corporation                             | 6                     |
| Electro-Sonic Laboratories, Inc.              | 10                    |
| Electro-Voice, Inc.                           | Cover 4               |
| Electro-Voice Sound Systems                   | 97                    |
| Elgin National Watch Company                  | 92                    |
| Ercona Corporation                            | 90, 96, 97, 98        |
| Fairchild Recording Equipment Co.             | 86                    |
| Fenton Company                                | 88                    |
| General Electric Company                      | 45                    |
| Goodmans Industries, Ltd.                     | 65                    |
| Gramplan Reproducers, Ltd.                    | 87                    |
| Harman Kardon, Inc.                           | 41                    |
| Heath Co.                                     | 60, 61                |
| High Fidelity House                           | 97                    |
| Hollywood Electronics                         | 97                    |
| Hudson Radio and Television Corp.             | 70                    |
| JansZen Speakers (Neshaminy Electronic Corp.) | 39                    |
| Jensen Manufacturing Company                  | 43                    |
| Kierulff Sound Corporation                    | 97                    |
| Kingdom Products, Ltd. (Lorenz)               | 69                    |
| Laboratory of Electronic Engineering          | 47                    |
| Lansing, James B., Sound, Inc.                | 31                    |
| Leonard Radio, Inc.                           | 95                    |
| Magnecord, Inc.                               | 76                    |
| Marantz Company                               | 89                    |
| Minnesota Mining and Mfg. Co.                 | 7                     |
| Mullard Overseas Ltd.                         | 9                     |
| North American Philips Co., Inc.              | 92                    |
| Ortho-Sonic Instruments, Inc.                 | 83                    |
| Pan American World Airways, Inc.              | 95                    |
| Pentron Corp.                                 | 91                    |
| Pickering & Company, Inc.                     | 13                    |
| Pilot Radio Corp.                             | 17, 18                |
| Professional Directory                        | 97                    |
| Rauland-Borg Corporation                      | 2                     |
| Recoton Corporation                           | 80, 93                |
| Rek-O-Kut Company                             | Cover 3               |
| Rider, John F., Publisher, Inc.               | 98                    |
| Robins Industries Corp.                       | 97                    |
| Scott, H. H. Inc.                             | 77                    |
| Sherwood Electronic Laboratories, Inc.        | 1                     |
| Stephens Manufacturing Corp.                  | 11                    |
| Tannoy (Canada) Limited                       | 8                     |
| Triad Transformer Corp.                       | 91                    |
| United Audio Products                         | 94                    |
| University Loudspeakers, Inc.                 | 74, 75                |
| Volpar                                        | 93                    |



Heavenly music... with all its rich color and original lustre... as it flows through the faithful reproduction channels of



**Custom-Built**

## HI-FI AMPLIFICATION SYSTEMS

*by Rogers of England*

You capture all the thunder of the pure bass... all the shimmer of the high treble—virtually flat frequency response from 20 to 20,000 cycles with minimum distortion and phase shift. Modest in size as well as price.

Cambridge  
Preamplifier  
Control Unit  
\$49.95  
net



Cambridge \$89.95  
15-watt Amplifier  
net

Higher powered models available. Write for unbiased performance reports and literature.

AT LEADING HI-FI MUSIC CENTERS  
**ERCONA CORPORATION**  
(Electronic Division)

551 Fifth Ave., Dept. 14, New York, N. Y.

Circle 98C



For HI-FI and

## TAPE RECORDER FANS!

### HOW TO SELECT & USE YOUR TAPE RECORDER

by David Mark

Written for the user of magnetic tape recorders—and to serve as a guide in selecting a machine that most suitably meets his or her individual requirements. For all those who have little or no formal training in the science of electronics.

It's a book which "shows you how"! Illustrates actual "set-ups" for the many different applications of tape recorders... Read this book before you buy a tape recorder. It will save you many dollars! NO OTHER BOOK LIKE IT!

No. 179. 150 pages 5½ x 8½ in. 152 illus. Soft cover \$2.95

### HI-FI LOUDSPEAKERS AND ENCLOSURES

by Abraham B. Cohen

### THE "CLASSIC" IN HI-FI LITERATURE!

Here is a long-needed book. Every question which any hi-fi fan may ask about hi-fidelity loudspeakers and enclosures is answered.

This book is supremely authoritative and brilliantly written! The author is a recognized authority—musician—an engineer. Room acoustics are explained and advice is given... A MUST book for all hi-fi and audio enthusiasts and technicians.

No. 176. 360 pages, 5½ x 8½ in. Leather finish MARCO cover. Hundreds of illustrations. Only \$4.60  
No. 176-N. Cloth bound Only \$5.50

RIDER BOOKS ARE AVAILABLE AT ELECTRONIC PARTS DISTRIBUTORS AND IN TECHNICAL BOOK STORES. IF UNAVAILABLE THERE, ORDER DIRECT.

JOHN F. RIDER Publisher, Inc.  
460 Canal Street, New York 13, N. Y.  
In Canada:  
Charles W. Pounton, Ltd.  
6 Alcina Avenue, Toronto, Ontario

Circle 98D



how good it will sound—  
how good it will look...in **your** home

## RONDINE SERIES TURNTABLE and TURNTABLE ARM

### on a *Rondine* **BASE**

Here — in a single unit — is the finest equipment ever designed for quality record reproduction. There can be no doubt of this—and you will know it the very moment you use it in your home.

As you set the speed of the turntable — as you lift the arm from its rest and place the stylus on the record — you'll have the feeling of smooth precision — quiet, efficient performance. And when the first sound issues from your high fidelity system, you'll have the proof —

absolute, uncontroversial proof. For you will detect a new quality—a new cleanliness . . . without rumble to mar the silent pauses, and with no fluctuating pitch due to wow and flutter. It will be as if you had actually replaced your other components — so marked will be the improvement.

And when you sit back to enjoy the performance, there will be that moment when your glance will take in your Rondine turntable and the arm resting

in the Rondine base. Surely, the thought will cross your mind . . . "how good it sounds — how good it looks . . . in *my* home".

**BASE for Rondine Deluxe and Rondine Turntables** \$26.95

choice of either American Walnut or Natural Korina

Dimensions: 16½" W x 17" D x 6" H.

**Rondine Deluxe Turntable** \$129.95

**Rondine Turntable** 79.95

**Turntable Arm Model 120 as illustrated—less cartridge** 26.95

*Slightly higher West of Rockies*



See your high fidelity dealer, or write

**REK-O-KUT COMPANY** 38-01 Queens Blvd., Long Island City 1, N. Y.

EXPORT: Morhan Exporting Corp., 458 Broadway, New York 13, N. Y. CANADA: Atlas Radio Corp., 50 Wingold Avenue, Toronto 10, Ontario

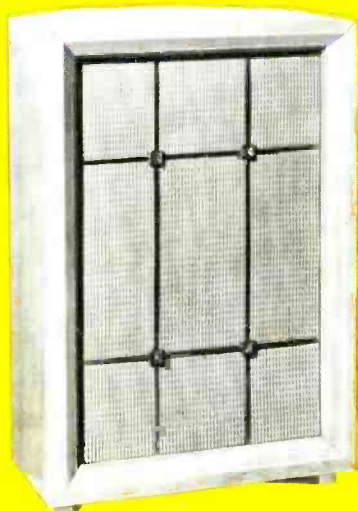
[www.americanradiohistory.com](http://www.americanradiohistory.com)

# DO IT YOURSELF!

# BUILD AN AUTHENTIC

# Electro-Voice

# SPEAKER ENCLOSURE



THE ARISTOCRAT KIT

**ELECTRO-VOICE KD KITS** let you build any of 7 authentic research-engineered Electro-Voice speaker housings at half the cost of comparable factory-built models.

Electro-Voice building block plan lets you expand from a single speaker to a multi-speaker high-fidelity system one economical step at a time.

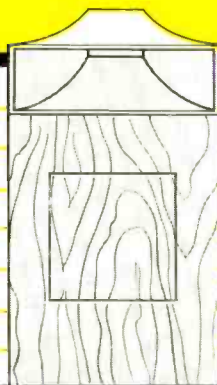
## TWO WAYS TO DO IT

**Get the kit**—pre-cut, shaped, drilled and marked parts and hardware plus illustrated, step-by-step instruction book.

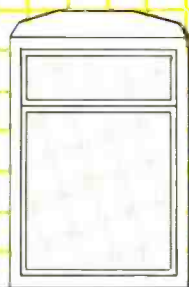
**Buy the book only**, order supplies from your lumber dealer. Book prices: Patrician and Georgian, \$1.50 each; Centurion, Regency, Empire, Aristocrat, \$1.00 each; Baronet, 75¢ each.

**Electro-Voice Finishing kits** add the professional touch to your enclosure. Walnut, mahogany, fruitwood, cherry, golden oak or ebony. Everything's included—even the brushes. \$5.

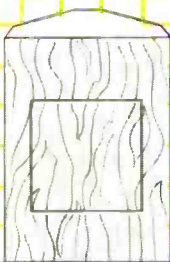
42"  
36"  
30"  
24"  
18"  
12"  
6"



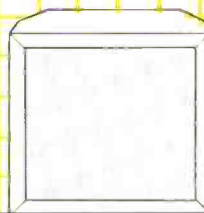
THE PATRICIAN IV KIT



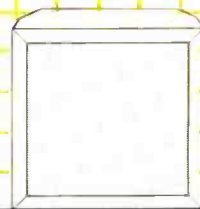
THE CENTURION KIT



THE GEORGIAN KIT



THE REGENCY KIT



THE EMPIRE KIT



THE BARONET KIT

**THE PATRICIAN IV KIT.** The interior working horn assembly kit for those desiring the finest. This augmented design of the corner folded-horn bass section for 18-inch, 4-way speaker systems delivers widest bass response of any loudspeaker system. Designed for use with E-V Model 103C Patrician IV four-way driver components. For built-in installations or to be decorated as you choose. Finished size: 57½ in. high, 34½ in. wide, 26¼ in. deep. Shpg. wt. 150 lbs.

Model KD-1 ..... Net. \$118.00

**THE GEORGIAN KIT.** The interior working horn assembly kit that creates authentic indirect radiator type corner folded-horn bass section for 15 in. 4-way speaker system. Exceeded in range only by the Patrician IV. For use with deluxe E-V Model 105 or standard Model 117 package of 4-way driver components. For built-in installations or to be decorated as you choose. Finished size: 38½ in. high, 26¼ in. wide, 22½ in. deep. Shpg. wt. 88 lbs.

Model KD-2 ..... Net. \$65.00

**THE CENTURION KIT.** Four-way system folded-horn, corner enclosure. Uses exclusive E-V "W" type single-path indirect

radiator for propagation of extended bass. Sealed cavity behind 15 in. low-frequency driver cone promotes superlative transient response, subdues cone excursions, lowers distortion. For use with E-V Model 105 or Model 117 package of driver components. Finished size: 42¼ in. high, 29 in. wide, 22½ in. deep. Shpg. wt. 75 lbs.

Model KD-3 ..... Net. \$87.00

**THE REGENCY KIT.** Most popular low-boy style folded-horn enclosure that can be used in corner or flat against one wall. Improves the bass range and response of any 15-in. speaker. Makes an outstandingly efficient reproducer when used with E-V SP15 coaxial speaker, 15TRX triaxial reproducer or 114A 2-way or 114B 3-way system. Finished size: 29¼ in. high, 33½ in. wide, 19 in. deep. Shpg. wt. 70 lbs.

Model KD-4 ..... Net. \$73.00

**THE EMPIRE KIT.** Economical enclosure for use in a corner or flat against one wall. Designed for 15-in. speakers and separate 2- and 3-way systems. Particularly effective when used with SP15B coaxial speaker, 15TRXB triaxial reproducer, or 116

2-way or 116A 3-way system. Recommended components for Regency kit may also be employed. Finished size: 29¼ in. high, 32 in. wide, 16 in. deep. Shpg. wt. 45 lbs.

Model KD-5 ..... Net. \$51.00

**THE ARISTOCRAT KIT.** Folded-horn corner enclosure designed for 12-in. speakers and separate 2- and 3-way systems. For use with Electro-Voice SP12 or SP12B coaxial speakers, 12TRX or 12TRXB triaxial reproducers, and 108, 111 2-way and 108A, 111A 3-way systems. Smooth reproduction down to 35 cps. with remarkable purity and efficiency. Finished size: 29¼ in. high, 19 in. wide, 15¼ in. deep. Shpg. wt. 37 lbs.

Model KD-6 ..... Net. \$39.00

**THE BARONET KIT.** Phenomenal reproducer in very small size. This folded-horn corner enclosure is designed for use with E-V Model SP8B 8-in. Radax speaker, E-V 735 or 135B Super Sonax UHF driver can be added for a 3-way system. Finished size: 23 in. high, 14 in. wide, 13 in. deep. Shpg. wt. 24 lbs.

Model KD-7 ..... Net. \$26.00

# Electro-Voice

ELECTRO-VOICE, INC.  
BUCHANAN, MICHIGAN

EXPORT: 13 EAST 40TH STREET, NEW YORK 16, U. S. A. CABLES: ARLAB

Send for Bulletin No. 211-A610. Folders describing Electro-Voice high-fidelity speakers, systems and components, amplifiers, tuners and cartridges available on request from your Electro-Voice distributor or write.